

**A South African Diary:  
Contested Identity, My Family - Our Story**

**Part G:**

**1987 - 2011**

Compiled by:

**Dr. Anthony Turton**  
tony@anthonyturton.com

**Caution in the use and interpretation of these data**

This document consists of events data presented in chronological order. It is designed to give the reader an insight into the complex drivers at work over time, by showing how many events were occurring simultaneously. It is also designed to guide future research by serious scholars, who would verify all data independently as a matter of sound scholarship and never accept this as being valid in its own right. Read together, they indicate a trend, whereas read in isolation, they become sterile facts devoid of much meaning. Given that they are “facts”, their origin is generally not cited, as a fact belongs to nobody. On occasion where an interpretation is made, then the commentator’s name is cited as appropriate. Where similar information is shown for different dates, it is because some confusion exists on the exact detail of that event, so the reader must use caution when interpreting it, because a “fact” is something over which no alternate interpretation can be given. These events data are considered by the author to be relevant, based on his professional experience as a trained researcher. **Own judgement must be used at all times. All users are urged to verify these data independently.** The individual selection of data also represents the author’s bias, so **the dataset must not be regarded as being complete.** The reader is strongly urged to do additional research before drawing conclusions, using this dataset merely as a guide of some known events. Images used in this document are from the public domain, unless otherwise noted, so copyright is not being claimed by the author. Andrew Charles Turton, my younger brother, is thanked for his work in sourcing the Turton genealogical data used in this text.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

### 1987

- 1987 Twenty-three members of **32 Battalion** are killed in action, making this the second worst year in that unit's history in terms of combat losses (Nortje, 2003:286) (see 1980).
- 1987 The total number of deaths in the SADF this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 130 of which 63 are KIA; Air Force – 7 of which 2 are KIA; Navy – 2 of which none are KIA; Medical Corps – none. During this year a total of 34 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).
- 1987 **SADF SF** (3 man team from 5-Recce) supported by UNITA launch **Operation Abduct I** in the area around Menongue. The objective is the destruction of enemy aircraft at Menongue airfield. This is aborted after it is discovered that all aircraft are moved to Bié each night (Volker, 2010:579).
- 1987 **SADF SF** (2 x 2 man teams from 5-Recce) launch **Operation Abduct II** in the area around Lubango. The objective is the destruction of enemy aircraft at Lubango airfield. This is aborted after initial detection, so a second attempt is made using 1 x 3 man team from 5-Recce. This initiative is also aborted (Volker, 2010:579).
- 1987 **SADF SF** (1-Para; 2-Para; 4-Para; 44-Para Brigade) end **Operation Xenon** in Soweto, Port Elizabeth, Cape Town, Paarl and East London areas. This is described as urban COIN operations and was started in 1985. Support elements for this operation are 44 Signals Unit, 44 Maintenance Unit and 37 Field Workshop (Volker, 2010:329). **Note:** This is an indication of the escalating level of internal unrest and violence necessitating battle hardened combat troops to be redeployed from Angola into the urban areas of South Africa.
- 1987 SADF (18 Light Regiment) launch **Operation Windmeul (Windmill)** in Kwa Ndebele. This is described as an urban COIN operation but little more is known (Volker, 2010:329).
- 1987 SADF (Eastern Province Command and 6 SAI) ends **Operation Poncho**, which is a COIN and riot control operation that started in 1985 (Volker, 2010:372). **Note:** Heavy demands are being made of this SADF formation given its proximity to the politically unstable areas of the Transkei and Ciskei.
- 1987 SADF (Eastern Province Command and 6 SAI) ends **Operation Amber**, which is a COIN and riot control operation that started in 1986 (Volker, 2010:372). **Note:** Heavy demands are being made of this SADF formation given its proximity to the politically unstable areas of the Transkei and Ciskei.
- 1987 SADF (Eastern Province Command and 6 SAI) ends **Operation Quarry**, which is a COIN and riot control operation that started in 1986 (Volker, 2010:372). **Note:** Heavy demands are being made of this SADF formation given its proximity to the politically unstable areas of the Transkei and Ciskei.
- 1987 SADF (Eastern Province Command and 6 SAI) engage in **Operation Xenon**, which is a COIN and riot control operation involving Group 6, 7, 8 & 39 (Volker, 2010:373). **Note:** Heavy demands are being made of this SADF formation given its proximity to the politically unstable areas of the Transkei and Ciskei. It is against this background that **Operation Katzen** must be evaluated.
- 1987 Commandant Eddie Viljoen, the fourth Officer Commanding **32 Battalion** since 1982, responsible for converting that unit into a conventional fighting force, hands over command to Colonel Jock Harris, a veteran of **Battlegroup Bravo** and **Task Force Zulu** during **Operation Savannah**, who keeps command for one year only (Nortje, 2003:76).
- 1987 A report is published by the Institute of Geography and Economic Geography in Hamburg entitled *Zambezi-Aqueduct*. This presents the feasibility of transferring water from the

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- Zambezi River down to South Africa because of the projected shortfall in delivery by the **Lesotho Highlands Water Project** as the result of projected economic growth.
- 1987 FW de Klerk (1998) notes in his memoirs that he is starting to become seriously worried about PW Botha's aggressiveness.
- 1987 A total of 234 incidents are directly attributed to **MK** during 1987.
- 1987 Between 1985 and 1987 **MK** claims responsibility for 30 landmine detonations in the Northern and Eastern Transvaal. These incidents claim 23 lives, 2 of which are **MK** operators, who are killed when their explosive devices detonate prematurely. **Note:** See Chapter 7 of Turton (2006) for more details.
- 1987 The ANC announces its intention to bring IFP down and launches an offensive at Pietermaritzburg where they are thought to be the weakest.
- 1987 The ANC and PAC start infiltrations into RSA from Angola, Mozambique and Zimbabwe.
- 1987 RENAMO attacks a ZNA force stationed in Mozambique to protect the Beira Corridor. They kill around 450 ZNA soldiers. This attack becomes legend in RENAMO where the battle is later recounted to the author during **Operation Bush Talk**. See Chapter 14 of Turton (2006).
- 1987 Four men are charged in London with conspiracy to kidnap ANC officials. The charges are dropped for lack of evidence. This was not a NIS operation and was probably being run by the Security Police.
- 1987 A meeting between the ANC and organized business sets in motion what is to become the **Consultative Business Movement**.
- 1987 A small 3-man team of SADF SF is inserted to destroy MIG 23 aircraft based at Menongue as **Operation Abduct I**. The team consists of Maj. Andre Diedericks, Koos Stadler and Neves Matias. The operation is aborted when the infiltration runs behind schedule, but many lessons are learned. This leads to **Operation Abduct II**, which has a similar mission but this time to destroy enemy aircraft on the airfield at Lubango. This is done with two 2-man teams, which causes concern for Maj. Andre Diedericks (2007:111). Top brass over-rules these concerns and the operation proceeds. The operation is compromised and aborted, leading to a second attempt using one team only. The final team is Maj. Andre Diedericks, Koos Stadler and Jose da Costa. Special demolition charges are made from Torpex and fitted into purpose-made satchels. These are to be placed under the wings of parked aircraft using quick set epoxy glue, set to detonate after the team leaves, igniting the fuel. The penetration team is compromised as they are placing their first charge and have to be extracted. The mission, although not a tactical success, is considered to be successful, because it proves that deep penetrations are possible using Small Teams with no logistical support from HQ (Diedericks, 2007:119).
- 1987 The Romanian Air Force launch **Operation Sirius** to support FAPLA (Volker, 2010:749). **Note:** The exact date is not known, so it is inserted into this timeline in 1987 in order to capture the data for later verification. This is the approximate date when FAPLA air capabilities were starting to ramp up.
- 1/87 A major airlift starts from Tashkent and Moscow to Luanda as Russian combat forces withdraw from Afghanistan. In effect elements of the Russian combat capability merely move from Afghanistan to Angola, indicating the importance of this country as a theatre of the Cold War. This lasts for many months and brings in heavy armour (T-55), BTR-60 APC's, BRDM-2 AFV's and BMP-1 IFV's. These make their way to **Cuito Cuanavale** in an unprecedented logistics operation on a scale not yet seen in Southern Africa. Intelligence reports indicate that Iliutian heavy air transport aircraft are flying into Menongue at around 10 flights a day. These are supported by ground convoys of up to 400 trucks, on a turnaround

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

of 6 days. This alters the regional balance of power and raises alarm bells within the upper echelons of the Security Force community. The regional arms race enters a new phase with South Africa considering the deployment of tactical nuclear weapons as a possible military scenario.

- 1/87 A classified SADF SITREP indicates that Gen. Ron Reid-Daly has hired a “hit man” in the context of **Operation Katzen**.
- 2/1/87 A meeting takes place in Pretoria to discuss **Operation Katzen**. NIS is not present at that meeting (see Stiff, 2001:222). **Note:** NIS is known to be dovish and is generally unenthusiastic about military solutions at this phase of the evolution of the **Armed Struggle**.
- 4/1/87 A vigilante group identified as *Ama-Afrika* march on Kwanobuhle Township.
- 10/1/87 More explosions are heard (see 30/12/86) and Lt. T.T. de Abreu and 36 members of Delta Company of **32 Battalion** are deployed 25-km east of Indungo to determine the source. This is part of **Operation Kakebeen**. This results in the capture of 2 SWAPO POW's who are sent to Oshakati for interrogation (Nortje, 2003:231).
- 20/1/87 Twelve operators trained during **Operation Marion** assemble clandestinely and take orders for an attack. This becomes known as the **KwaMakutha Massacre** after it is discovered that the targeting intelligence is faulty and 13 innocent people had been murdered as a result (see 5/11/95). **Note:** The NIS places great emphasis on intelligence that is reliable, so it actively avoids this type of outcome. For this reason it does not closely cooperate on the ground with the SADF. This is why it never gave robust support to **Operation Katzen**.
- 24/1/87 A SWAPO POW captured in Kavango confirms the existence of a base west of **Cassinga**, and also at Cassumbi. **32 Battalion** is ordered to locate the base near **Cassinga**. Bravo Company **32 Battalion** located the base at Cassumbi and prepared for an attack as part of **Operation Kakebeen** (Nortje, 2003:231).
- 31/1/87 Delta Company of **32 Battalion** under the command of Lt. J. Brand prepare to attack the SWAPO base at Cassumbi, but the reconnaissance wing reports that it has been abandoned. However, a second base is located in the area and it is a hive of activity. A decision is made to postpone the attack for 24 hours (Nortje, 2003:232).
- 1/2/87 **Operation Kakebeen** goes into high gear as **32 Battalion** attacks the SWAPO base at Cassumbi, killing 5 of the estimated 120 enemy, but also losing 4 members of **32 Battalion** KIA, wounding 11 more. Large quantities of materiel are destroyed and SWAPO bombshells to Mucolo, Ngonto and Cassumbi (Nortje, 2003:232).
- 3/2/87 FAPLA deploy a tank company, a ZU23 mobile platoon and a BM 21 to Cassumbi to counter **32 Battalion** activities (Nortje, 2003:232).
- 9/2/87 Brig. Deyzel reports the concerns of President Lennox Sebe that a plan exists to assassinate him (Sebe). Deyzel is not in the **Operation Katzen** need to know circle so he is unaware that this is part of an official plan (Stiff, 2001:226). This illustrates the uncertainty under which elements of the SADF are operating, not knowing that secret plans are underway to “stabilize” the Eastern Cape. Deyzel is reprimanded by Vice Admiral Dries Putter, who is aware of **Operation Katzen**. **Note:** This is an indication of what happens when secrecy becomes so all-pervasive that the left hand loses sight of what the right hand is doing. It is a classic symptom of a security force structure falling apart. See Turton & Bernhardt (1998).
- 17/2/87 **32 Battalion** is ordered to move into 101 Battalion's tactical HQ on the Oimanha River for deployment around Mupa, Evale, Anhaca and Nehone. A new TAC HQ is established 7-km north-east of Dova and **Operation Kakebeen** goes into a more aggressive phase (Nortje, 2003:232).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 17/2/87 The Ciskei Government announces that all Transkei citizens without valid travel documentation will be deported by 31/8/87.
- 18/2/87 In an attempt to save the deteriorating security situation, Brig. Deyzel informs the SSC that an attempt on the life of Lennox Sebe is about to happen in the Ciskei.
- 18/2/87 Chief Lent Maqoma is booked into a hotel in East London in preparation for the role he is expected to play in the overthrowal of Lennox Sebe as part of **Operation Katzen**.
- 19/2/87 A 22-man raiding party consisting of former **Selous Scouts** and **Iiso Lomzi** operators leave the TDF SF base at Port St John's *en route* to the Ciskei for **Operation Duiker**, a component of **Operation Katzen**, involving the assassination of Lennox Sebe (Stiff, 2001:230). The raiding party is greeted with heavier than expected resistance killing Rfn. Mbuyiselo Nondela and wounding Rfn. Ndulu. This is called the **Battle of Bisho**. The raid fails. This is the final blow for **Operation Katzen** with all serious SADF officers losing their appetite for the ill-conceived plan. **Note:** NIS has never been enthusiastic about this operation, even if Labuschagne (2002) expresses anger at this fact. He fails to see the bigger picture, particularly with respect to the Angolan war and the significance of Soviet/Cuban involvement therein, hence his expression of anger.
- 19/2/87 **32 Battalion** receives the four Ratel AFV's equipped with the experimental ZT3 127-mm anti-tank missile system (Nortje, 2003:66). This weapon system is important during the forthcoming **Operation Hooper** and **Operation Packer**.
- 3/87 FAPLA launch **Operation Saluting October** (**Operação Saludando Octubre**), which is the third major offensive against UNITA at Mavinga and Jamba. This lasts until 11/87 and is stopped by the SADF in **Operation Modular** and followed up by **Operation Hooper** at **Cuito Cuanavale** (Volker, 2010:748).
- 3/87 **SADF SF** (1-Recce) units operating deep in Angola report a build-up of FAPLA movements around Mavinga.
- 5/3/87 A contact is initiated between a 4 man reconnaissance team from **32 Battalion** and 20 SWAPO 12-km north-east of Evale (**Operation Kakebeen**) (Nortje, 2003:232).
- 11/3/87 Charlie Company **32 Battalion** lay four mines between Mongua and Ongiva (Nortje, 2003:232).
- 12/3/87 Golf Company **32 Battalion** engage with a group of 40 SWAPO in a heavy fire fight near Evale. Rfn. R Sikote is KIA and 5 members are wounded including Lt. D. da Sousa (**Operation Kakebeen**) (Nortje, 2003:232).
- 17/3/87 A signal to **32 Battalion** from SWATF emphasises that when engaging with SWAPO, no contact must be made with FAPLA. This is a dilemma because heavy fighting is taking place and SWAPO enjoy the protection of FAPLA after each contact (Nortje, 2003:232).
- 21/3/87 Charlie Company **32 Battalion** is sent to confirm the presence of SWAPO at Mupa. A fierce fire fight ensues but contact is broken because of SWATF orders not to engage FAPLA (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 22/3/87 Charlie Company **32 Battalion** is given instructions to move into Mupa, by which time SWAPO has abandoned their base there. Mupa is held for 2 days and then handed over to UNITA (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 26/3/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Onamukulo (Volker, 2010:748).
- 29/3/87 The Transkei Security Police Chief informs Gen. Ron Reid-Daly of impending problems for himself and his former **Selous Scouts** in the Transkei as **Operation Katzen** unravels.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 30/3/87 Reconnaissance teams of Golf and Echo Company **32 Battalion** report the existence of a group of SWAPO at Evale (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 31/3/87 The SWAPO force at Evale is attacked by **32 Battalion** and the town is cleared, opening the logistics line between Mupa and Evale, denying the enemy logistics movements from Cuvelai to Ongiva (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 31/3/87 The Transkei Government informs Gen. Ron Reid-Daly that the contract with **Security Services Transkei (Pty) Ltd** has been terminated.
- 4/87 Intelligence reports indicate the likelihood of a large infiltration of **MK** operatives *via* Livingstone in Zambia, scheduled for May 1987. This triggers a **SADF SF** raid known as **Operation Rolio**.
- 4/87 Intelligence reports indicate that FAPLA is massing the largest military force ever seen in theatre around **Cuito Cuanavale**. This includes heavy armour (T55 and T65 MBTs), and a large squadron of armoured cars (BMP 1). Air capability is also being bolstered with the deployment of SU 22 and MIG 23 fighters, and various attack helicopters. This build up sends the security force elites into a heightened state of alertness because of the heavy armour and massive air superiority that this new escalation represents. (See 1/8/87).
- 4/87 A total of around 500 BMP 1 armoured cars are reported to be at **Cuito Cuanavale**, along with 123 helicopters (MI 24/25/35 and MI 8/87) and 80 fighters (MIG 23 and SU 22) (Nortje, 2003:234).
- 1/4/87 **Turton Genealogy**: Anthony Richard Turton attests to the Chief Direct Covert Operations (CDCO, also known as Chief Directorate "K") of the National Intelligence Service (NIS) with the rank of 9a (equivalent to Full Lieutenant in the SADF). He is mustered as an intelligence officer in a Special Operations unit known as K43, which is tasked with the responsibility of tracking down and bringing to justice, the ranking MK officer responsible for the decision to detonate the **Pretoria Car Bomb** on 20/5/83. (See Turton, 2006).
- 1/4/87 Most of the former **Selous Scouts** in the employment of **Security Services Transkei (Pty) Ltd** leave the Transkei as **Operation Katzen** unravels. Some stay behind however.
- 2/4/87 Golf Company **32 Battalion** engages a 40-strong SWAPO force, killing 5 and driving the remainder south-west, where they are brought to contact by Echo Company, killing one more (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 3/4/87 Transkei Defence Force elements throw a security cordon around the area housing the remaining members of **Security Services Transkei (Pty) Ltd** and arrest them, including Gen. Ron Reid-Daly. **Operation Katzen** is now in tatters.
- 4/4/87 The arrested members of **Security Services Transkei (Pty) Ltd** are deported to South Africa.
- 8/4/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Onavivi for the first time (see 1/8/87, 14/6/88 & 26/7/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 10/4/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Ondangwa (Volker, 2010:748).
- 11/4/87 A FAPA Hind MI-8T helicopter is shot down at Luena in Angola leaving three dead. The aircraft is piloted by W/O Jesus Martinez Santos from Cuba (source: Peter Polack).
- 12/4/87 **Operation Kakebeen** comes to an end and **32 Battalion** is withdrawn back to Buffalo Base (Nortje, 2003:233).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 13/4/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Okankolo for the second time (see 26/7/84 & 22/4/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 18/4/87 A small **SADF SF** reconnaissance team is inserted into the area around Livingstone tasked with verification of target information and the gathering of tactical intelligence for **Operation Rolio**. The team exfiltrates on 20/4/87 without incident.
- 18/4/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Miershoop (Volker, 2010:748).
- 24/4/87 A **SADF SF** advance party is infiltrated into Zambia for **Operation Rolio**. They establish landing zones for the helicopter-borne main party.
- 25/4/87 Two SAAF Puma helicopters drop **SADF SF** teams and equipment into Zambia for **Operation Rolio**. The operation is a success, although one team is compromised and has to abort their specific component of the mission (destruction of the ANC offices in Livingstone) after killing two overly-enthusiastic night-watchmen. **MK** transit facilities are destroyed at Mango House and Ordnance House.
- 25/4/87 **SADF SF** (1-Recce; Barnacle) under the command of Major Don(??) raid three ANC facilities in Livingstone, Zambia as part of **Operation Rolio**. These are (1) Mosi-Oa-Tunya House, (2) Ordnance House and (3) Mango House. The raid is a success with the death of 2 guards at the first target, 2 guards at the second target and 2 MK men and 1 MK woman killed at the third target (Volker, 2010:579). **Note:** The commander is most probably Major Deon Terblanche who was known in the special operations community by the nick-name of "Turbo".
- 28/4/87 A high-level meeting is held to discuss the future coordination of the **CCB**, given the escalation in operational activities and the spate of unintended consequences. Minutes of this meeting become evidence in subsequent court cases surrounding the unauthorized killing by the **CCB**, in an attempt to determine who gave the orders for what, and thus who is ultimately accountable for the murders.
- 5/87 In a General Election in South Africa, the Conservative Party wins 24 seats, becoming the official opposition and showing a swing in white public opinion to the right. The Progressive Party is in some disarray as a result of this.
- 5/87 **SADF SF** (B & D Coy, 1-Para) supported by **101 Battalion**, launch **Operation Pineapple** around the Cuvelai area of southern Angola. This involves a parachute cut-off action that included four flights by a C-160 to drop off the paratroopers. The drop zone (DZ) was 30 km east of Cuvelai so the force infiltrated 50 km on foot to lay an ambush, but the convoy, which was the primary target, did not arrive. The fighting unit then moved on foot further south where it engaged a FAPLA battalion with aggression. The force then disengaged and returned by vehicle. This is the last paratrooper action by the SADF in Angola (Volker, 2010:329). **Note:** The tide is now turning as the internal security situation inside South Africa starts to demand more of the paratrooper capabilities back home.
- 5/87 **SADF SF** (5-Recce) in support of unspecified units of the SADF, launch **Operation Hunter** in Sector 20 and the adjacent Angolan area. Nothing more is known about this operation (Volker, 2010:579).
- 1/5/87 UNITA send General Ben Ben to discuss the FAPLA build up around **Cuito Cuanavale** with senior officers of the SADF. UNITA requests SADF assistance and a decision is taken to deploy a liaison team to coordinate this request (Nortje, 2003:234).
- 23/5/87 Jean-Michel Desble, a former **Selous Scouts** officer and professional soldier is deported to France, allegedly for the role he played in **Operation Duiker** and **Operation Katzen**. At the time Desble is in the employment of **Longreach**, a military intelligence front company under the control of Col. Craig Williamson.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 6/87 RENAMO sabotage the pipeline going through the Beira Corridor to Zimbabwe.
- 6/87 A liaison team from SADF Military Intelligence is deployed to the UNITA HQ at Jamba in execution of the decision taken on 1/5/87. The SADF put three scenarios for SADF assistance to UNITA forward: (a) SADF SF support to monitor FAPLA plus MRL support from **32 Battalion**; (b) as with (a) but including additional support from **32 Battalion** and **61 Mechanised Battalion** to counter FAPLA advances; and (c) in the event of Mavinga falling, using **32 Battalion** and **61 Mechanised Battalion** to retake the town (Nortje, 2003:234). (See 15/6/87).
- 6/87 This is the proposed target date for the unification of Transkei and Ciskei into **Xhosaland** (see first reference to this concept in 1846) in terms of the planning for **Operation Katzen**, which has now failed (see 3/4/87). This is to be followed by a “**Confederation of Eastern Cape States**” (Stiff, 2001:200).
- 6/87 **CCB** operative Leslie Lesia is given a TV set that has an explosive charge in it, to be handed over to the ANC Chief Representative in Maputo. Lesia changes the plan unilaterally and hands it to a Mr. Mhlope. This TV set makes its way to Harare where it explodes when Tsitsi Chilisi plugs it in, killing her. This leads to the arrest of Lesia in Maputo where he is handed over to the ZCIO. Lesia is severely tortured (both his legs are broken) and detained in Chikurubi Prison. Lesia is released on 26/7/90. **Note:** This entire operation is not a legitimate act of war and amounts to criminal activities masquerading as military action. Acts like this serve to stigmatize members of the Security Forces who operate with integrity for decades to come.
- 2/6/87 FAPLA begin a steady tactical advance from **Cuito Cuanavale** and are unchecked by UNITA (Nortje, 2003:234). (See 31/7/87 and 5/10/87).
- 6/6/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Ogongo for the first time (see 7/9/87 & 9/6/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 6/6/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Oshigambo for the first time (see 17/5/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 9/6/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Omufitu gwOnyama (see 17/5/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 9/6/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Outapi for the first time (see 5/4/82) (Volker, 2010:747).
- 15/6/87 A decision is taken to implement Option (a) (see 6/87). This triggers planning for what will become **Operation Modular** (Nortje, 2003:234).
- 17/6/87 Sgt. Maj. David Tippett, a **CCB** operator, is killed in action when he is compromised on the border cut line between Mozambique and Swaziland.
- 21/6/87 **Operation Radbraak** (Mangle) is launched with the deployment around Cafima of 291 men from Bravo, Delta and Foxtrot Company **32 Battalion**, along with an 81-mm mortar and 14,5-mm AAA platoon, two reconnaissance teams and 119 members of the support element. Major Daan vd Merwe’s TAC HQ is established 100-km north of Beacon 37 on the Cubati River (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 22/6/87 **Operation Modular** is authorized under the command of Lt. Gen. Kat Liebenberg. This is to have four phases, each escalating the engagement at specific moments in time. Col. Jock Harris, Officer Commanding **32 Battalion** is appointed as Field Commander (Nortje, 2003:234). **Note:** Lt Gen Kat Liebenberg has not had a spectacular track record to date, probably because of his engagement in **Operation Katzen**.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 28/6/87 Mupa is shelled with mortars from **32 Battalion** as part of **Operation Radbraak** with the intention of flushing out SWAPO (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 7/87 RENAMO again sabotage the pipeline going through the Beira Corridor to Zimbabwe.
- 1/7/87 **SADF SF** (Pathfinder Platoon, 1-Para) supported by SWATF, SADF and UNITA, engage in **Operation Modular** around Mavinga and Jamba, south of the Lomba River in SE Angola. The objective is to provide support to UNITA for a conventional attack coming from FAPLA supported by Cubans (Volker, 2010:330). (See 13/9/87 & 14/9/87).
- 1/7/87 **SADF SF** (1-Recce; 5-Recce) supported by SWATF and **61 Mechanised Battalion** engage in **Operation Modular**. The objective is to support a conventional ground attack driven by UNITA as a counter to a major FAPLA/Cuban assault. The area of operations is around Mavinga and Jamba, south of the Lomba River (Volker, 2010:579).
- 7/7/87 Mupa is again shelled with mortars from **32 Battalion** as part of **Operation Radbraak** with the intention of flushing out SWAPO, but nothing happens (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 15/7/87 Commandant Robbie Hartslief of **32 Battalion** Support Group, is ordered to establish a forward operational support capability at Mavinga in anticipation of **Operation Modular** (Nortje, 2003:234).
- 16/7/87 **Operation Radbraak** is terminated with the withdrawal of all elements of **32 Battalion** back to Buffalo Base (Nortje, 2003:233).
- 19/7/87 **SADF SF** (C & D Coy, 1-Para; 2-Recce; 5-Recce; **32 Battalion**) supported by **101 Battalion**, engage in **Operation Firewood A** and **Operation Firewood B** 35-km north of Cassinga in Angola. The objective is to neutralize the SWAPO HQ by means of a motorized assault. During the evolution of this operation some of the **SADF SF** come under friendly fire from the SAAF due to incorrect interpretation of aerial photography. The operation yields 300 **PLAN** KIA, 5 SADF KIA and 5 Honorus Crux medals awarded to members of **101 Battalion**. It ends on 8/11/87 (Volker, 2010:329). (See 31/10/87 for more details using different dates for what appears to be the same operation).
- 26/2/87 **Exercise Donderslag (Thunder Crack)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving 7 Division and **82 Armoured Brigade** is launched, lasting until 6/8/87 (Volker, 2010:346).  
**Note 1:** The frequency of large scale exercises at Army Battle School is now decreasing as all operational units are deployed for combat duties and are thus not available for training purposes. Also note the escalation in armoured warfare at Battle Group level capable of meeting the threat growing in Angola. This is subtle but important shift that began in 1985.  
**Note 2:** Volker (2010:339) reports: "With **Exercise Donderslag** looming, a specialist installation team from 3 Electronic Workshop was given what seemed to be an impossible task of installing well in excess of 300 A [armoured] and B [soft skinned] class vehicles with radio communications equipment within 7 weeks. ... The team, which at various times consisted of between 10 and 12 personnel, led at first by Lt D McConnell and later by 2Lt M Celecky, worked at 7 Div Mob Centre in Bloemfontein in conditions that at times were extreme. After an initial 2 weeks planning phase at 3 Electronic Workshop, the challenge facing them was to process approximately 45 vehicles per week to be ready in time for the exercise at ABS. .. Besides the extreme weather conditions (-10 degrees in the veld when the wind blew), there were often hold-ups waiting for the vehicles to be found or to be serviced. Before the 3 Electronics technicians could do the installations, mechanics from the Technical Services Corps (the "Tiffies") had to service all vehicles, which meant that the required rate of 45 per week was often all but unobtainable. The outcome of these delays was much overtime, often until late into the night, and more daunting, it often became necessary to do the work in the veld where the vehicles were parked. Despite all of these obstacles, the members of the team always remained cheerful and enthusiastic retaining a high standard of work".

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 31/7/87 The steady tactical advance begun by FAPLA on 2/6/87 has remain unchecked by UNITA and they are now at the source of the Chambinga River. In response to this **Operation Modular** is launched with the establishment of Col. Jock Harris' TAC HQ south of the Lomba River. Present at this TAC HQ is Colonel Mo Oelshig (SADF Liaison Officer with UNITA) and Colonel Piet Mulder from Rundu. The planning for **Operation Modular** is fine-tuned from this TAC HQ (Nortje, 2003:234).
- 8/87 SADF deploys a limited force to help UNITA to defend its southern bases in the face of the anticipated attack from FAPLA.
- 8/87 FAPLA mass troops in **Cuito Cuanavale**. Three Brigades follow the Cunzumbia and Cuzizi Rivers, while a fourth Brigade uses the Cunjamba road as their axis of advance.
- 8/87 The **State Security Council** issue orders to the SADF that UNITA must be supported, but no South African casualties can be accepted, and no air support can be called for, unless absolutely vital. Tactical commanders call for heavy artillery and tank support, which horrifies Pretoria. **Note:** The stage is now set for the largest single conventional military engagement on the African continent since the **Battle of Al Alamein** that saw the defeat of Rommel's Panzer Armee Afrika (23/10/42). Lt. Gen. Kat Liebenberg is entirely unaware of this fact however, as he deals with the unravelling of **Operation Katzen**.
- 1/8/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Onavivi for the second time (see 8/4/87, 14/6/88 & 26/7/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 1/8/87 FAPLA force build-up has been much faster than anticipated and has grown from the 2 brigades originally detected in 4/87, to 9 brigades. These are deployed as follows: 4 brigades (16, 21, 47 & 59) plus two tactical groups with T55 tank battalions as their main combat capability – east of the Cuito River; 4 brigades protecting FAPLA logistics (8 Brigade protecting convoys between Menongue and **Cuito Cuanavale**, 13 Brigade defending **Cuito Cuanavale**, 13 Brigade defending the FAPLA logistical base at Tumpo and 66 Brigade protecting the bridge across the Chambinga River); and 1 brigade (24) held in reserve at **Cuito Cuanavale**. In the face of this massive escalation, Col. Jock Harris is authorized to deploy only elements of the **32 Battalion** and **61 Mechanised Battalion** under his command (Nortje, 2003:235). This decision by the SADF (Lt. Gen. Kat Liebenberg?) places **Operation Modular** at risk by failing to appreciate the true impact of the unanticipated build-up of FAPLA capabilities. (See **Operation Katzen** for details of Gen. Liebenberg's range of operational responsibilities at the time – see also 17/8/87). **Note:** It seems apparent that Gen Kat Liebenberg is simply incapable of comprehending the full magnitude of the force build-up around **Cuito Cuanavale**, possibly because he is so deeply embedded in the unravelling of **Operation Katzen**. This poses the question as to his fitness to hold office in such a strategic command with so many complexities to deal with simultaneously. It also suggests that the SADF is being stretched at this stage, with significant force deployments inside South Africa as the internal insurgency starts to resemble **Civil War** in many specific areas. (See similar arguments associated with Maj Gen Eddie Webb dated 1/1/89).
- 6/8/87 **Exercise Donderslag (Thunder Crack)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving 7 Division and **82 Armoured Brigade** that started on 26/7/87 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:346). **Note:** The frequency of large scale exercises at Army Battle School is now decreasing as all operational units are deployed for combat duties and are thus not available for training purposes. Also note the escalation in armoured warfare at Battle Group level capable of meeting the threat growing in Angola. This is subtle but important shift that began in 1985.
- 10/8/87 Commandant Robbie Hartsliet of **32 Battalion** Support Group takes one rifle company, the 106-mm recoilless gun anti-tank section, the 14,5-mm AAA platoon, the 20-mm AAA troop and the MRL battery around the source of the Lomba River to Gen. Ben Ben's TAC HQ

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

south of the Mianei River. They link up with the 120-mm mortar battery (Nortje, 2003:236) (**Operation Modular**).

- 12/8/87 Colonel Jock Harris moves his TAC HQ to the source of the Lomba River, leaving a small protection element at his former TAC HQ south-east of Mavinga. Simultaneously, UNITA has failed to halt the FAPLA advance begun on 2/6/87, and FAPLA 47 and 59 Brigades now reach the Chambinga River, with FAPLA 16 and 21 Brigades being 20-km west of the Cunzumbia River (Nortje, 2003:236) (**Operation Modular**).
- 13/8/87 The first shots are fired in **Operation Modular** when a heavy mortar bombardment of FAPLA 47 and 49 Brigades is launched by **32 Battalion** based at Samunguri. This temporarily halts the FAPLA advance at the Catado woods (Nortje, 2003:236). At this stage the full magnitude of the FAPLA advance is appreciated for the first time back in Pretoria and the SADF command issues orders to deploy heavier weapons into theatre. **Note:** See the author's comments about Gen Liebenberg's fitness to hold office referred to above (1/8/87).
- 16/8/87 SADF high command authorizes the deployment into theatre of a G5 battery and an anti-tank squadron (Nortje, 2003:236).
- 17/8/87 Colonel's Jock Harris and Mo Oelshig are ordered to join up with UNITA's General Demosthenes from where they are to jointly take command of all tactical elements of **Operation Modular**. Nortje (2003:236) notes that this "was a strange decision, requiring Harris to command his forces from a great distance, but he duly handed temporary field command to Hartsliet". This again suggests that Lt. General Kat Liebenberg is not a very competent commanding General (see comments dated 1/8/87 and references to **Operation Katzen** elsewhere). Just as Colonel Harris and his command element are moving as ordered, FAPLA begins its relentless advance again, with 47 and 59 Brigades heading south to the Lomba River, while 16 and 21 Brigades make for the source of the Cunzumbia River. This advance takes place in broad daylight, suggesting that FAPLA is completely unconcerned by UNITA (Nortje, 2003:236).
- 18/8/87 **Exercise Ferratus** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla involving 72 Motorised Brigade, **81 Armoured Brigade**, 84 Motorized brigade, Transvaal Horse Artillery (THA) and 2 Signals Regiment is launched, lasting until 20/9/87 (Volker, 2010:346). **Note:** The escalation in armoured warfare at Battle Group level capable of meeting the threat growing in Angola. This is subtle but important shift that began after **Operation Sceptic** (see 25/5/80).
- 19/8/87 FAPLA 47 and 59 Brigades are decimated by accurate SADF artillery fire in the upper reaches of the Cuzizi River as part of **Operation Modular**.
- 19/8/87 The **32 Battalion** MRL battery fires a ripple of 96 rockets aimed at FAPLA forces still occupying the Catado woods at 23:59. The rockets miss their designated targets by 100 metres, but alert FAPLA to the presence of the SADF, because UNITA is known not to possess MRL capabilities of their own. For the next five days a constant MRL barrage is rained down on the advancing FAPLA forces. Nortje (2003:236) notes that "throughout this period the MRL battery and 32's small protection element made up the entire South African front line". During this engagement, Colonel Harris moves his TAC HQ again, this time 12-km west of Mavinga, where he awaits the arrival of the originally planned but later refused anti-tank squadron, Quebec Battery's logistics vehicles and 8 G5's flown in on C130 aircraft.
- 25/8/87 **SADF SF (4 Recce)** launches a daring raid on the Cuito River Bridge. A team of 12 operators (Maj. C.F. Wilke, S/Sgt. A. Beukman, S/Sgt G.J. Heydenrych, Sgt. R.B. Burt, Sgt. J. De Wet, Sgt. P. J. Herbst, Sgt. H. Liebenberg, Sgt. A.N. Manuel, Sgt. J.L. Oettle, Sgt. J.H. van der Merwe, Sgt. L.P. Wessels and Cpl. P.G. van Niekerk) swim their demolition charges in and are compromised, coming under fire. The commander, Major Wilke, is wounded by enemy fire. He is later attacked by a crocodile. A second operator, S/Sgt. Beukman, is also attacked by a crocodile, but escapes after placing his mask on so he can breathe under water

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

and systematically assault the crocodile's eyes using his commando knife. Both manage to escape from the crocodile jaws by remaining calm and using their training. The team places their demolition charges, but due to the heavy fire, they are not entirely successful, so the bridge is damaged but not destroyed. The entire team receive the **Honorus Crux** for this action and no SADF lives are lost, despite the two crocodile attacks. **Note:** This is soldiering of the very highest order and is an example of the professionalism that existed in the SADF SF at the time.

- 25/8/87 A 13 man team of **SADF SF** (4-Recce) under the command of Major Fred Wilke, assault a bridge over the Cuito River in the vicinity of **Cuito Cuanavale**. This is known as **Operation Coolidge / Coolith(?)** and is only a partial tactical success as the bridge does not collapse completely (Volker, 2010:579). It is a component of **Operation Modular**.
- 26/8/87 FAPLA 47 and 49 Brigades, highly confident given the failure of UNITA to halt their advance begun on 2/6/87, settle in to a temporary base on high ground near Mucobola. This is done in full view of Major Pierre Franken, forward artillery observer for Pappa Battery. Franken unhurriedly makes all his calculations and radios them back to the MRL battery deployed south of the Lomba River 13-km away and **Operation Modular** shifts into high gear (Nortje, 2003:236-237).
- 27/8/87 For the first time in SADF history, a forward artillery observer is in a position from where he can see the actual results of the MRL bombardment launched before sunrise. This destroys one tank and kills 20 FAPLA soldiers, wounding a further 96, but it fails to halt the relentless advance (Nortje, 2003:237).
- 28/8/87 The FAPLA advance, delayed by the MRL bombardment of the previous day, is now only 3-km away from the source of the Lomba River – the only natural barrier left between it and UNITA. The **32 Battalion** MRL battery is withdrawn to avoid being trapped by the relentless FAPLA advance. An urgent planning session is held in Rundu and the restrictions placed on the deployment of **61 Mechanised Battalion** are lifted. In addition to this, authorization is granted to deploy two companies from **101 Battalion** and for maximum air support (Nortje, 2003:237). **Operation Modular** is undergoing a dramatic escalation.
- 29/8/87 FAPLA makes a vigorous advance along the Lomba River but cannot cross it.
- 29/8/87 The entire FAPLA force begins an aggressive and rapid movement forward, covering 40-km in just two days. Tactical Group 1 and 47 Brigade move west to the source of the Lomba River, while 59 Brigade deploy 6-km north of the Lomba-Cunzumbia River confluence after crossing the Cuzizi River using TMM bridging tanks. 21 Brigade moves from a point 9-km south-east of the Cunzumbia River source to the bridge over the Lomba River 2-km east of the confluence. The speed of this advance is unanticipated by the SADF/UNITA forces. The **32 Battalion** MRL battery and rifle companies respond by redeploying 12-km south-east of the Lomba- Cuzizi confluence, from where they advance 20-km to the west where they establish positions from which to engage the advancing 47 Brigade. The G5's, when they arrive, are deployed 18-km south-east of the Lomba-Cunzumbia confluence. The realization sets in that UNITA is incapable of stopping the FAPLA advance, so if this is to occur, then the SADF will have to play a more active role in **Operation Modular** (Nortje, 2003:237). (Photo of a TMM bridging tank destroyed on the logistics route between Caiundo and Menongue taken by the author).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012



**Photo of a Russian TMM bridge laying tank taken by the author on the logistics route between Caiundo and Menongue.**

- 30/8/87 SADF High Command decides to deploy G5 howitzers into theatre. These are capable of delivering a tactical nuclear weapon if the need arises (see Venter, 2008), but no serious consideration is given to this scenario at this stage.
- 31/8/87 FAPLA 47 Brigade reaches the source of the Lomba River and turn east having crossed this obstacle. Simultaneously, FAPLA 59 Brigade use TMM bridge-laying equipment to cross the Cuzizi River. When they reach the Lomba River they are stopped because the bridge had been destroyed.
- 31/8/87 At 07:50 the **32 Battalion** MRL battery fires full salvos at 47 Brigade, halting its advance temporarily. This is followed at 21:00 by a barrage of 80 G5 shells, this time aimed at 21 Brigade, halting its advance. Simultaneously, the **32 Battalion** anti-tank squadron and 120-mm heavy mortar battery, moves to Commandant Hartslief's position 5-km south-east of the Lomba-Cuzizi confluence (Nortje, 2003:237). **Operation Modular** is now highly fluid with significant movement of all forces across the battlefield.
- 9/87 A battle in KwaShange near Pietermaritzburg kills 13 IFP supporters. UDF supporters carried out the attack. UDF calls for **Self Defence Units** (SDUs) to be formed. Some 30 IFP leaders are killed over time as a result of this.
- 9/87 *Ama-Afrika* Vigilantes abduct 3 members of the UDF-affiliate Uitenhage Women's Congress.
- 9/87 The CDCO (**K43**) launches **Operation Spaghetti** at about this time. This top secret operation is a technical surveillance mission targeting specific senior SACP members in exile, supported by close in surveillance as needed. The objective of the operation is the location of Joe Slovo, then Chief of Staff of **MK**, who is being targeted for capture in retaliation for the **Pretoria Car Bomb** (see 20/5/83)(Turton, 2010). As the operation progresses, more information is gathered and so the technical surveillance expands to include a safe house in Anson Road, London, frequented by a number of senior ANC/SACP/CPGB leaders. Other targets include Joe Slovo's home at 13 Lyme Street, a home at 32 (36??) Oakshott Crescent, a home in Wimbledon and a number of other carefully selected targets in Europe and Africa. Given the sensitivity of the operation, the need to know principle is strictly applied, so even those working on it are never aware of the full extent of the operation. **Note:** This later changes to **Operation Hardekool** when **K43** is shut down and **K32** takes it over. Chatter from this network later goes on to hint at the existence

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

of **Operation Vula** (see 1988 & 7/90), but the information cannot be used after NIS becomes deeply involved in targeted actions designed to end hostilities (see analysis of the hawks versus the doves in *Shaking Hands with Billy*). Significantly these two operations – **Hardekool** and **Vula** – became emblematic of the two sides locked in the **Armed Struggle**, each seeking to develop secure communications and counter-measures. Lessons learned from this are later applied to **Operation Bush Talk** (26/6/93) where covert access to communications systems plays a vital role; and to **Operation Cruiser** (±1989) (Turton, 2010).

- 9/87 During a close-in surveillance mission in support of **Operation Spaghetti**, three teams are withdrawn from their primary targets and redeployed to establish a close-in surveillance capability on **Klaus de Jonge** after his release as part of a prisoner swap (see 9/7/85 & 7/9/87). This mission is used to test the operational capacity of the **CDCO**, most notably of **K43**, and is a success after covert access is obtained to the target in a foreign hostile setting with no support from the embassy staff (see Turton, 2010).
- 2/9/87 A fierce artillery battle using G5 howitzers commences. This lasts until 8/9/87 and slows down FAPLA advances by effectively destroying a number of bridges.
- 2/9/87 Commandant Bok Smit, Officer Commanding **61 Mechanised Battalion**, joins Colonel Jock Harris at his TAC HQ, where they immediately go into a tactical planning session. While this planning is happening, 55 Ratel IFV's and 62 logistical vehicles under the command of Commandant Bok Smit, are despatched to Mavinga (Nortje, 2003:237). **Operation Modular** is escalating.
- 2/9/87 A **32 Battalion** reconnaissance team led by Sergeant Piet Fourie, along with a forward artillery observer, is infiltrated behind FAPLA lines, in preparation for an artillery assault (Nortje, 2003:237).
- 4/9/87 Two other **32 Battalion** reconnaissance teams, under the command of Sergeant Mac da Trindade and Corporal Frenchie Gilbert, locate FAPLA 47 and 16 Brigades and settle in to an observation position from where their movements can be monitored (Nortje, 2003:237).
- 5/9/87 A decision is made by SADF High Command that Colonel Jock Harris lacks the capacity to effectively deal with the escalation on his own, so Colonel Deon Ferreira, former Officer Commanding **32 Battalion**, is given command of a newly-formed unit known as **20 Brigade** and this new unit is immediately introduced into theatre. Colonel Harris is appointed as Colonel Ferreira's Senior Staff Officer: Operations. Colonel Ferreira decides to divide his new unit into the following: **Battle Group Alpha** under the command of Commandant Smit, consisting of 1 mechanised company in Ratel 20 IFV's, **32 Battalion** Golf Company travelling in Buffel MPV's, an 81-mm mortar group with four mortars mounted on Ratel IFV's and an AAA troop of six 20-mm Ystervark vehicles from **61 Mechanised Battalion**, which is deployed 26-km south-east of Mavinga; **Battle Group Bravo** under the command of Commandant Robbie Hartsliet, consisting of **32 Battalion**'s Foxtrot Company, one platoon from Bravo Company, the anti-tank squadron, the support company and two motorized companies from **101 Battalion** travelling in Casspir's, which is deployed 11-km south/south-east of the Lomba-Cunzumbia confluence; **Battle Group Charlie** under the command of Major David Lotter, consisting of a mechanised company, an anti-tank platoon and the 81-mm mortar group from **61 Mechanised Battalion** is kept as a mobile reserve. In addition to this, the following specialized capabilities from **20 Artillery Regiment** are held in reserve, capable of being attached to any battle group at short notice as required: **Quebec Battery** with 155-mm G5 howitzers protected by two platoons from **32 Battalion**'s Bravo Company, four Stinger anti-aircraft missile teams from UNITA, two SA 7 anti-aircraft missile teams and eight 14,5-mm anti-aircraft guns; **Pappa Battery** with 127-mm MRL's protected by **32 Battalion**'s Charlie Company, a 20-mm AAA troop, two Stinger anti-aircraft missile teams from UNITA and two SA 7 anti-aircraft missile teams; **Sierra Battery** with 120-mm mortars protected by one platoon from **32 Battalion** (Nortje, 2003:239). (Note: This means that **Operation Modular** has now become a conventional battle on a

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

scale never before seen in theatre. It also means that the newly-created **20 Brigade** has never functioned as a coherent unit until the day it is deployed into battle. These factors are quite astonishing indeed and the outcome should be interpreted in this light).

- 6/9/87 The **32 Battalion** reconnaissance team under the command of Sergeant Mac da Trindade is brought to contact with FAPLA (Nortje, 2003:239).
- 7/9/87 Three SADF Battle Groups consisting of mechanized units and heavy artillery are introduced into theatre. This is part of **Operation Modular**.
- 7/9/87 **61 Mechanised Battalion**'s 55 Ratel IFV's and 62 logistical vehicles, commanded by Commandant Bok Smit and despatched on 2/9/87, arrive at Mavinga as part of **Operation Modular** (Nortje, 2003:237).
- 7/9/87 Capt. Wynand du Toit (now a Major) is released in a prisoner swap involving 133 FAPLA prisoners of UNITA, **Klaas de Jonge** (the Dutch intelligence officer holed up in the Pretoria embassy), and Pierre Albertini (a French national held in custody in the Ciskei for terrorism-related offences). (See 7/87 for the link to **Operation Spaghetti**).
- 7/9/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Ogongo for the second time (see 6/6/87 & 9/6/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 9/9/87 FAPLA forces cross the Lomba River using TMM bridging equipment to replace the bridges destroyed by G5 artillery. This results in a fierce skirmish with SADF armoured units using Ratel 90 tank-killers. The strength of the FAPLA thrust is broken after a few days of intermittent fighting.
- 9/9/87 UNITA reports that FAPLA is trying to cross the Lomba-Gombe River 12-km east of Cunzumbia. Major Hannes Nortmann, Squadron Commander of the **32 Battalion** anti-tank unit, supported by one company from **101 Battalion**, deploys his combat team into offensive positions. One BTR 60 AFV is destroyed by a Ratel 90 while it is trying to cross the river, sparking a heavy counter-attack from FAPLA. The aggression of this counter-attack forces Major Nortmann to withdraw his combat team to a safe place 6-km from the battlefield to regroup (Nortje, 2003:239).
- 10/9/87 After regrouping Major Nortmann and his **32 Battalion** anti-tank squadron return to the Lomba River while FAPLA 21 Brigade is crossing. Nortmann orders his unit to engage and they fire a rocket across the river. FAPLA responds by sending three T55 MBT's to engage. Nortmann's ZT3 missile Ratel's are mostly unserviceable, so he orders his Ratel 90's to engage the T55's. The T55's are out of range for the Ratel 90's so they have no effect and the advance continues. Using his one serviceable ZT3 Ratel, Nortmann orders a rocket engagement. The first two rockets miss, but the third stops the lead T55 in its tracks, allowing time for the fourth to destroy it. The fifth missile falls short of the second tank but the sixth destroys it and the seventh destroys the third and last of the T55 formation. FAPLA retaliates by sending MIG fighters to destroy Nortmann's squadron, so he is forced to withdraw, but only after halting 21 Brigade's attempt to cross the Lomba River, so the engagement is considered to have successfully met its tactical objective (Nortje, 2003:240).
- 13/9/87 FAPLA 47 Brigade is engaged *via* a blistering bombardment from both **Quebec** and **Pappa Battery** deployed 4-km south of the Lomba-Cuzizi confluence. This halts the advance by 47 Brigade. In a separate action, **32 Battalion** has its first KIA's in **Operation Modular** when a Ratel 90 is shot out after becoming bogged down in mud. Foxtrot Company Commander Capt. A.D. McCallum and Troop Commander Lt. J.R. Alves are both killed, passing command over to Captain Piet van Zyl. At this stage tactical intelligence from the battlefield is starting to suggest that the only way to stop the FAPLA advance is to attack the individual units, because artillery, irrespective of how aggressive it is, merely slows down the advance (Nortje, 2003:240). This results in a tactical reappraisal by the commanding officer.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 13/9/87 During **Operation Modular** an action on the Lomba River lasting until 14/9/87, supported by **SADF SF** (see 1/7/87) yields the loss of 382 FAPLA/Cuban KIA, 40 UNITA KIA and 6 SADF KIA (Volker, 2010:330 & 579). This is known as the **Battle of Lomba River** and it lasts until 14/9/87.
- 13/9/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Ehomba for the first time (see 8/7/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 14/9/87 Operational actions are reported by UNITA after an 8-hour engagement in Angola.
- 16/9/87 There is a lull in fighting for the first time since the FAPLA offensive began a month earlier.
- 16/9/87 As a result of the tactical intelligence appreciation made on 13/9/87, an assault is launched by **61 Mechanised Battalion** against FAPLA 47 Brigade. This achieves little success however. This results in another tactical reevaluation of the battlefield situation back at Mavinga and a decision is made to demarcate specific areas of responsibility for both UNITA and SADF forces. This creates a slight lull in **Operation Modular**, giving FAPLA a chance to re-supply (Nortje, 2003:240).
- 19/9/87 Small skirmishes are reported on 19 & 20 September.
- 19/9/87 **Battle Group Bravo** is ordered to engage FAPLA 21 Brigade, while **Battle Group's Alpha** and **Charlie** are ordered to engage FAPLA 47 Brigade, now deployed 15-km south of the Lomba-Cunzumbia confluence (Nortje, 2003:240).
- 18/8/87 **Exercise Ferratus** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving 72 Motorised Brigade, **81 Armoured Brigade**, 84 Motorized brigade, Transvaal Horse Artillery (THA) and 2 Signals Regiment, launched on 18/8/87, comes to an end (Volker, 2010:346). **Note:** The escalation in armoured warfare at Battle Group level capable of meeting the threat growing in Angola. This is subtle but important shift that began after **Operation Sceptic** (see 25/5/80).
- 21/9/87 At precisely 08:50 four Buccaneers launch a series of air strikes against FAPLA 47 Brigade as the tactical balance shifts in response to the decisions made on 16/9/87. The Buccaneer assault is followed immediately by four Mirages despatched at 13:00, with another Buccaneer assault launched again at 17:50 (Nortje, 2003:240).
- 25/9/87 An air assault on FAPLA 21 Brigade misses the target by 200 metres, but a blistering artillery barrage inflicts heavy casualties and loss of materiel (Nortje, 2003:240).
- 27/9/87 The Russian officers in command of various FAPLA units are withdrawn by helicopter after their forces had been decimated.
- 28/9/87 FAPLA 47 Brigade is again ordered to cross the Lomba River and marry up with 59 Brigade. The orders are for the combined force to then move east to the Cunzumbia River where it will link up with 21 Brigade. Late in the afternoon these orders are changed and 21 Brigade is instructed to withdraw to the north-east in response to the aggressive harassment from the SADF. President PW Botha is given a high-level briefing in Pretoria and he authorises a more offensive campaign designed to destroy the total FAPLA capacity east of **Cuito Cuanavale** (Nortje, 2003:240).
- 29/9/87 A SADF/UNITA victory is anticipated by forces on the ground as **Operation Modular** takes a dramatic turn in favour of the SADF. President PW Botha and General Magnus Malan fly in to Mavinga to address troops on the ground.
- 30/9/87 FAPLA 47 Brigade is again attacked with heavy artillery fire when they attempt to link up with 59 Brigade and they are forced to withdraw to their earlier positions (Nortje, 2003:240).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 30/9/87 **SADF SF** (C & D Coy, 1-Para; 2-Recce; 5-Recce; **32 Battalion**) supported by 101 Battalion, end **Operation Firewood A** started on 19/7/87. The objective is to neutralize the SWAPO HQ by means of a motorized assault. During the evolution of this operation some of the **SADF SF** come under friendly fire from the SAAF due to incorrect interpretation of aerial photography. The operation yields 300 **PLAN KIA**, 5 **SADF KIA** and 5 Honorus Crux medals awarded to members of 101 Battalion. **Operation Firewood B** ends on 8/11/87 (Volker, 2010:329).
- 10/87 A second major study on the feasibility of transferring water from the Zambezi River to Pretoria is presented. Known technically as *Interstate Water Links for the Future* and presented by Dennis Midgley (a prominent scientist and first South African to serve on the Board of the International Journal of Water Resource Development – the author became the second to serve on the same board decades later) to the South African Academy of Science and Arts Symposium. This study builds on the earlier work by Borchert & Kemp (1985) and Borchert (1987).
- 2/10/87 **SADF/UNITA** attack retreating **FAPLA** formations destroying them as a fighting force.
- 2/10/87 Magnus Malan authorizes the payment of R 2 million to close **Operation Katzen**. This is presumably to shut the former **Selous Scouts** up (Stiff, 2001:239).
- 3/10/87 During **Operation Modular** an action on the Lomba River, supported by **SADF SF** (see 1/5/87) sees the destruction of a **FAPLA** Brigade and the withdrawal of remaining **FAPLA** forces to Cuito Cuanavale (Volker, 2010:330).
- 3/10/87 Heavy fighting erupts again on 3-4 October in Angola. This results in the tactical defeat of the numerically superior (by a ratio of 10:1) **FAPLA** forces, specifically resulting in the total annihilation of **FAPLA** 47 Brigade. In this action the **SADF** capture a SAM-8 missile system 100% intact on 4 October. The **CIA** wants to have it so they can reverse engineer the technology, but the **SADF** recalls the Stinger incident, and eventually hands the SAM-8 system over to the Israeli's, who in turn pass it to the Americans in time for the Gulf War. Major Johan Lehman and Captain Johan van Zyl are awarded the Honorus Crux for their action in capturing the SAM-8 missile system. Mills & Williams (2006) call this a pivotal moment in the Cold War in southern Africa, because the balance of powers shifts as a direct result of this single action.
- 3/10/87 Commandant Jan Hougaard, 2IC **32 Battalion**, is called to a meeting at Rundu to formulate plans for a small force to infiltrate the area west of the Cuito River tasked to carry out stealth attacks on the **FAPLA** logistics line between Menongue and **Cuito Cuanavale**. While this planning is taking place, **61 Mechanised Battalion** attacks **FAPLA** 47 Brigade with both air and artillery support, having Golf Company **32 Battalion** as a reserve. At 05:20 an assault force of 50 Ratel IFV's, driving three abreast, go into the attack. An hour later they are engaged by D30 artillery coming from the anticipated direction of 47, 59 and 21 Brigades. Shortly after this some MIG's become airborne, hunting for the **61 Mechanized Battalion** combat team. As the combat team withdraws, Golf Company **32 Battalion** move in to clear the target area and they discover the first SA 8 anti-aircraft system ever captured in the western hemisphere. This battle is decisive, ending up with the destruction of 47 Brigade (Nortje, 2003:241). (This photo taken by the author shows a T54/55 main battle tank knocked out on the road between Menongue and Caiundo. The photo gives some idea of the kind of terrain – Miombo woodland – in which these highly mobile and logistically complex tactical operations are taking place. The Miombo is difficult to move through, but it does give cover from air attack if positions are prepared. The road is open and controlled by **FAPLA**, with all defiles heavily mined and covered by interlocking arcs of defensive fire).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012



**Photo taken by the author of a T54/55 Russian MBT knocked out on the road between Menongue and Caiundo.**

- 3/10/87 During the **Battle of Lomba** an entire FAPLA brigade is destroyed, forcing the remaining FAPLA units to withdraw to **Cuito Cuanavale**. This is part of **Operation Modular** (Volker, 2010:579).
- 5/10/87 FAPLA orders the tactical withdrawal of all its forward combat units to a location to the north, signalling the end of the FAPLA advance started on 2/6/87 (Nortje, 2003:241). This is a turning point in **Operation Modular**.
- 5/10/87 Stella Sigcau is elected as the Prime Minister in Transkei, with Brigadier Bantu Holomisa as head of the TDF.
- 8/10/87 In anticipation of the need for mopping up as **Operation Modular** begins to wind down, elements of **32 Battalion** are ordered to report at the HQ of UNITA General Ben Ben. This becomes **Task Force Delta** on 10/10/87 (Nortje, 2003:241).
- 10/10/87 The remnants of FAPLA 47 Brigade, along with 16, 21 and Tactical Group 2, retreat to the source of the Cunzumbia River. This triggers planning in the SADF to destroy FAPLA east of the Cuito River by no later than 15/12/87. This results in the formation of **Task Force Delta**, under the command of Major L.L. du Plessis, consisting of the following elements of **32 Battalion**: Foxtrot Company travelling in Buffel MPV's, two 106-mm recoilless gun vehicles, two Unimog supply vehicles, four 81-mm mortars mounted on Unimogs, two Milan vehicles and UNITA's 3<sup>rd</sup> Regular Battalion. **Task Force Delta** is deployed 5-km south-west of the Mianei River source and is ordered to hold this front until 20/10/87 when **4 SAI**, a national force unit, is expected in theatre (Nortje, 2003:241).
- 10/10/87 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Omahenene for the first time (see 13/6/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 11/10/87 FAPLA protects its withdrawal by deploying MIG's on search and destroy missions, designed to harass the SADF. Two platoons and the reconnaissance teams from **Task Force**

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

**Delta** infiltrate the northern sector to monitor FAPLA 66 Brigade at the Chambinga Bridge (Nortje, 2003:241).

- 13/10/87 Jeremy Brickhill is severely injured by a car bomb that had been planted by the **CCB** in Harare. Eighteen civilians are injured. Stiff (2001:265) notes that the SADF believed that Brickhill was somehow involved in the **Pretoria Car Bomb** that was detonated on 20/5/83. The author introduces this evidence to show how powerful the Hawks had become, but also to show what a massive impact the **Pretoria Car Bomb** had on the psyche of the Securocrats in Pretoria (see Turton, 2006).
- 14/10/87 The SADF artillery bombardment of **Cuito Cuanavale** begins. This lasts for weeks wearing down FAPLA's will to fight.
- 14/10/87 A heavy G5 bombardment of **Cuito Cuanavale** begins. FAPLA 59 Brigade is ordered to locate and destroy these artillery batteries. **Task Force Delta** shadows 59 Brigade, but is unable to engage, because the terrain precludes the use of their anti-tank weapons. As a result of this dilemma, **Battle Group Alpha**, still in existence, is ordered to attack 59 Brigade, giving **Task Force Delta** the opportunity to move to the high ground at Vimposto, tasked with the responsibility of preventing reinforcements from FAPLA 16 or 66 Brigade from coming in to support 59 Brigade (Nortje, 2003:241).
- 18/10/87 **Task Force Delta** is disbanded (see 20/10/87) and elements are sent to reinforce **Battle Group Bravo**. Captain Piet van Zyl and his company from **32 Battalion** is tasked to join **4 SAI** after their ten-day journey from Rundu to the battlefield. Simultaneously, Foxtrot Company **32 Battalion** is re-equipped and deployed to the source of the Maquelenque River to wait the arrival of both **Battle Group Alpha** and **Battle Group Charlie**. Given the changing tactical situation in this phase of **Operation Modular**, Brigadier Fido Smit, Officer Commanding **7 SA Division**, is given overall command of the operation. He establishes a TAC HQ known as **Task Force 10**. Colonel Ferreira remains in command of **20 Brigade** (Nortje, 2003:242).
- 19/10/87 **Black Monday** occurs when the Dow Jones Industrial Average drops by 508 points, wiping off 22.6% of the value of global stock markets in one event. This is the largest percentage market crash in a single day in the history of stock markets, sending shock-waves around the world. In South Africa this feeds into an already jittery market, so the impact is exacerbated by this factor, placing increased pressure on the Rand and undermining investor confidence already damaged by the ongoing conflict.
- 20/10/87 Remnants of **Task Force Delta** (see 18/10/87), having been deployed 5-km south-west of the Mianei River source on 10/10/87, are ordered to hold this front until the arrival of **4 SAI** anticipated to be on 20/10/87 (see 30/10/87) (Nortje, 2003:241).
- 20/10/87 **Exercise Sweep I (Whip Crack)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving 91 Infantry Brigade (SWA), 1-SAI and 2 Special Service Battalion (2-SSB) is launched, lasting until 6/11/87 (Volker, 2010:346). **Note:** This training effectively provides a battle ready reserve force should the demands at **Cuito Cuanavale** determine such a need.
- 23/10/87 Because of the demands being made by **Operation Modular**, the scheduled formation training at Army Battle School (ABS) at Lohattha, intended to last until 12/12/87, is cancelled (Volker, 2010:346). **Note:** This is an important transition because the years of hard training at ABS at Battle Group level will now be tested on the field of battle around **Cuito Cuanavale**.
- 24/10/87 In a very sophisticated operation, 4 SAAF Mirage F-1AZ fighter aircraft launch a dummy attack on the airfield at **Cuito Cuanavale**. Knowing they are no match for the MIG-23 fighters, their task is to bluff them that they were about to attack. As they overfly the base, they break off their attack and drop below radar level and return to base. As they do this, **SADF SF** launch balloons designed to confuse radar and convince the MIG-23's to

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

scramble. As they taxi onto the runway out of their reinforced hangars, they are mercilessly pounded by accurate G5 artillery barrages, destroying one and damaging the rest. This effectively factors the MIG-23's out of the combat equation in the short-term. The G5 barrage continues sporadically until 28/10/87, under the forward control of **SADF SF** in an OP over the airfield, by which time it is totally destroyed.

- 25/10/87 **SADF SF** (C & D Coy, 1-Para; 2-Recce; 5-Recce; **32 Battalion**) supported by 101 Battalion, launch **Operation Firewood B** (see 19/7/87). The objective is to neutralize the SWAPO HQ by means of a motorized assault. During the evolution of this operation some of the **SADF SF** come under friendly fire from the SAAF due to incorrect interpretation of aerial photography. The operation yields 300 **PLAN** KIA, 5 SADF KIA and 5 Honorus Crux medals awarded to members of 101 Battalion. **Operation Firewood B** ends on 8/11/87 (Volker, 2010:329).
- 30/10/87 A squadron of 12 Olifant tanks is deployed under the support of G6 artillery (still in prototype development) into theatre. They engage T-55 MBTs.
- 30/10/87 **4 SAI** arrives at Mavinga after a rigorous ten day cross country journey and is immediately ordered to form the core element of **Battle Group Charlie**, consisting of two mechanised companies in Ratel 20 IFV's, two motorized companies from **32 Battalion** in Buffel MPV's, a squadron of 13 Olifant MBT's, a squadron of Ratel 90 IFV's, a G5 battery and MRL troop, a 20-mm anti-aircraft troop and a mechanised support company (Nortje, 2003:242). Simultaneously, FAPLA begin a tentative advance south again, probably sensing a lull in offensive operations from the SADF side as combat units are rotated into and out of theatre
- 31/10/87 **SADF SF** (C & D Coy, 1-Para; 2-Recce; 5-Recce; **32 Battalion**) in support of **101 Battalion** engage in **Operation Firewood** into south central Angola. The objective is the destruction of a **PLAN** base by means of a motorized assault. Elements of 1-Para and 2-Recce come under friendly fire from the SAAF due to incorrect aerial photography interpretation. This action yields 300 **PLAN** KIA, 5 SADF KIA and the awarding of 5 Honorus Crux medals by members of **101 Battalion** (Volker, 2010:580). This operation ends on 1/11/87. (See 19/7/87 & 25/10/87 for more details using different dates for what appears to be the same operation).
- 11/87 Secret talks are initiated by the NIS at Mells Park House in England. These are fronted by business. The strategic objective is to determine the existence of a desire to reach a negotiated peace with dignity, given that a military solution seems to be non-viable. This is based on strategic assessments of the USSR, and in particular the belief that it is about to disintegrate, and with that disintegration the **Cold War** is likely to end. If this assessment is correct, then it implies that a military solution is no longer needed and the continuation of a conventional war in Angola thus becomes unnecessary, given that South Africa has never been driven by the desire to conquer and hold land in foreign countries like Angola.
- 11/87 FAPLA's **Operation Saluting October** (**Operação Saludando Octubre**), which is the third major offensive against UNITA at Mavinga and Jamba, launched in 3/87, is stopped by **Operation Modular** (Volker, 2010:748).
- 11/87 FAPLA launch **31<sup>st</sup> Anniversary of the FAR Manoeuvre** (**Maniobra XXXI Aniversario**), which is the last major offensive against UNITA at **Cuito Cuanavale** and into the Cunene province. This is stopped by the SADF at **Cuito Cuanavale** in 3/88 and south of Techipa in 5/88 (Volker, 2010:748).
- 3/11/87 **Battle Group Charlie**, supported by **32 Battalion** Bravo, Delta and Golf companies, a company from **101 Battalion** and the **32 Battalion** anti-tank platoon, is deployed south of the Mianeí River source, tasked with the responsibility of halting FAPLA's advance south (Nortje, 2003:242).
- 4/11/87 General Pedro Benga Lima is sacked for his failure to effectively lead FAPLA during the response to **Operation Modular**.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 6/11/87 **Exercise Sweepstag I (Whip Crack)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving 91 Infantry Brigade (SWA), 1-SAI and 2 Special Service Battalion (2-SSB) that started on 20/10/87 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:346). **Note:** The frequency of large scale exercises at Army Battle School is now decreasing as all operational units are deployed for combat duties and are thus not available for training purposes. This is subtle but important shift that began in 1985.
- 6/11/87 FAPLA 61 Brigade is ordered to advance on Mavinga, triggering planning for a counter-attack from the SADF (Nortje, 2003:242).
- 8/11/87 **SADF SF** (C & D Coy, 1-Para; 2-Recce; 5-Recce; **32 Battalion**) supported by 101 Battalion, end **Operation Firewood B** (see 25/10/87). The objective is to neutralize the SWAPO HQ by means of a motorized assault. During the evolution of this operation some of the **SADF SF** come under friendly fire from the SAAF due to incorrect interpretation of aerial photography. The operation yields 300 **PLAN KIA**, 5 SADF KIA and 5 Honorus Crux medals awarded to members of 101 Battalion (Volker, 2010:329).
- 9/11/87 Heavy fighting occurs when an Olifant MBT squadron engages FAPLA, destroying 17 T-55 tanks and capturing 4.
- 9/11/87 During **Operation Modular** the **Battle of Humbe River**, supported by **SADF SF** (see 1/7/87) commences. This lasts until 15/11/87 and yields 525 FAPLA/Cubans KIA and 16 SADF KIA (Volker, 2010:330 & 579).
- 9/11/87 **Battle Group Charlie**, deployed at the source of the Chambinga River, along with three G6 self-propelled howitzers (used for the first time in combat), move into position 15-km north-east of FAPLA 16 Brigade. At 04:00 **Battle Group Charlie** begins its advance on to 16 Brigade, and at 05:36 the G6 battery fires a ten-minute barrage to initiate the engagement. At 06:00, now only four kilometres from target, **32 Battalion** Delta Company debuses from their Ratel IFV's and starts the assault on foot, forming an infantry shield some 500 m ahead of the two mechanised companies. Behind them, in full battle formation, comes the Ratel 90 anti-tank squadron, the Olifant MBT squadron, a squadron of Ratel 20's and Ratel ZT3 anti-tank missile carriers. At 06:30 an air assault is initiated by Mirage F-1AZ aircraft. At 10:12 **32 Battalion** Bravo Company draws the first small arms fire, including machine guns and recoilless guns, reporting FAPLA tanks on their left flank. Lt. W. de Vos moves forward to confirm the presence of the five T55 MBT's in an ambush position on the left flank. Bravo Company battles the thick bush to join the armoured car squadron, and one member of **32 Battalion** is killed and another wounded by mortar fire. As the Olifant MBT's are sent to the front to engage the T 55's, the infantry fight their way through a myriad of trenches. This becomes the first battle in which both South African armour and infantry are engaged simultaneously since the Second World War. Bravo Company is pinned down and the T55 MBT's attack their Ratel IFV's, so Major Retief calls in the Olifant MBT squadron. The tanks engage at 10:15, with one Olifant sustaining damage to a track and thus being immobilized. Five T55's are knocked out and one is captured in this action. As the **32 Battalion** infantry break through the FAPLA trenches, a heavy rocket counter-attack is initiated by MIG fighters, called in at 11:10. This allows 16 Brigade to disengage from the battle and by 14:30 their former position is overrun by **Battle Group Charlie**, with 75 FAPLA KIA and 4 POW. FAPLA materiel losses include ten T54/55 MBT's, a BM 21, a 76-mm gun, two 23-mm anti-aircraft guns and eleven logistics trucks. Materiel captured includes one BM 21, one 76-mm gun, two 23-mm guns, fourteen SA 7/SA 14 surface to air missile systems, a 14,5-mm anti-aircraft gun, one 81-mm mortar and eighteen new Engeza trucks. **Battle Group Charlie** casualties at the end of the battle are 7 KIA, 9 wounded and one Ratel IFV destroyed. Noting that most of FAPLA 16 Brigade had escaped and moved to two new positions known as **Target Alpha** and **Target Bravo**, an assault is immediately planned for 11/11/87 (Nortje, 2003:243). (This photo taken by the author shows a T54/55 MBT knocked out on the logistical route between Caiundo and Menongue during a subsequent operation, gives some insight into the type of heavy armour being used by

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

FAPLA at this stage, and the terrain in which it is being used. Along this stretch of road around 100 tanks and their support vehicles are destroyed by the SADF as this operation evolves).



**Photo taken by the author of a T54/55 Russian MBT knocked out on the road between Menongue and Caiundo.**

- 11/11/87 The Olifant's destroy 14 more Russian tanks. This fighting continues until 5 December when **Operation Modular** comes to an end with the tactical defeat of FAPLA. (See Turner, 1998).
- 11/11/87 **Battle Group Alpha** and **Battle Group Charlie** come under heavy air attack as they engage FAPLA 16 Brigade and 2 members of **32 Battalion** are KIA by mortar fire. The rest of the infantry debus to protect the tanks and advance 300 m, making first contact at 10:05. A fire belt action is launched when all the Ratel 20's fire on the target simultaneously, but has to be aborted when some friendly forces inadvertently move into the field of fire (Nortje, 2003:243).
- 11/11/87 TDF soldiers force the resignation of senior Transkei government officials.
- 13/11/87 The South African Government signs the *Cooperation Agreement between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Transitional Government of National Unity of South-West Africa / Namibia Regarding the Control, Development and Utilization of the Water from the Orange River*. This is done in anticipation of future Namibian independence in the belief that economic cooperation will be an incentive not to give support to the **Armed Struggle**. This evidence also suggests that while the SADF was not anticipating Namibian independence in public, other branches of the South African Government were.
- 13/11/87 FAPLA 21 and 25 Brigade suddenly withdraws from an action, leaving **Battle Group Charlie** somewhat surprised. They divert with some aggression in an attempt to ambush the retreating FAPLA force before they can cross the Vimpolo River. This area is well known to **32 Battalion** so they act with increasing confidence (Nortje, 2003:243).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 14/11/87 Under cover of darkness it is planned for Captain van Zyl and his company from **32 Battalion** to escort both tanks and infantry to a new position 2-km south-east of Sandumba. The Commander of **Battle Group Charlie** changes his mind at the last minute and decides to deploy 6-km south-east instead. As a result, FAPLA 21 and 25 Brigade manage to escape across the Vimpolo River under cover of a heavy storm, at the very location that Captain van Zyl had indicated they would, had the original plan been implemented. Having lost this opportunity, **Battle Group Charlie** redeploys to the source of the Humbe River (Nortje, 2003:243).
- 15/11/87 During **Operation Modular** the **Battle of Humbe River**, supported by **SADF SF** (see 1/5/87 & 9/11/87) ends. This yields 525 FAPLA/Cubans KIA and 16 SADF KIA (Volker, 2010:330).
- 15/11/87 **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division** arrives in Angola from Cuba in order to bolster the FAPLA forces at **Cuito Cuanavale** (Nortje, 2003:249).
- 16/11/87 **Exercise Lightening** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla involving 71 Motorised Brigade and 2 Signals Regiment is launched, lasting until 1/12/87 (Volker, 2010:346).
- 16/11/87 **Battle Group Charlie** initiates a new assault using Foxtrot Company **32 Battalion** up front, advancing under the covering fire of the armoured car squadron. One company from **4 SAI** advances in Ratel 20's ahead of the infantry, protected on their right flank by the Olifant MBT squadron. Major Nortmann's anti-tank squadron brings up the rear with a UNITA battalion on his left flank for protection. This becomes one of the heaviest clashes of **Operation Modular** as BM 21 rockets start to detonate between the AFV's. One friendly force soldier is seriously wounded when an 81-mm mortar detonates in a tree above his head. He is carried by hand to the rear of the combat team and placed into a combat medical facility. Lt. de Vos is wounded in the shoulder but continues fighting. Two members of the mortar platoon under the combined command of Captain's Human and Theron are killed by incoming mortar fire, and the dead and wounded are removed from the battlefield in an AFV. On the left flank **4 SAI** comes under a blistering attack, so the Olifant MBT's come to their support, destroying four T 55 MBT's and a BM 21 some 200 m in front of the advancing infantry. As the battle moves onto a floodplain, FAPLA soldiers start to panic and run, being mowed down by heavy fire as they cross this open terrain. FAPLA launches a counter-attack from the rear using T 55 MBT's, so the **Battle Group Charlie** main armoured force wheels cumbersomely through 180 degrees in order to engage them. Nortmann's anti-tank squadron, now heavily engaged in battle, is almost surrounded by heavy FAPLA armour, so Commandant Hartsliet races to his assistance. The battle is now very fluid. As nigh falls there is still heavy fighting and some confusion on the battlefield, so **Battle Group Charlie**, now low on petrol, oils and ammunition, is ordered to disengage and move to a safe position 12-km away, where it is re-supplied by the B Echelon. Under cover of darkness, during this lull in fighting, FAPLA moves around the source of the Hube River to safety (Nortje, 2003:244).
- 17/11/87 **Battle Group Alpha** is ordered into the fray, supported by the **4 SAI** Olifant MBT's and two companies from **32 Battalion**. The planned assault is to be launched from the high ground between Chaminga and the source of the Hube River, but even before battle is joined, the FAPLA 21 and 25 Brigades begin to retreat towards the bridge. They are chased and just before nightfall, some 3-km from the bridge, their rear elements are caught, enabling Nortmann's anti-tank squadron to engage a number of T 55 MBT's before the fleeing force crosses the river to safety. This is the last major engagement of **Operation Modular** as FAPLA forces retreat to the Tumpo River to be re-equipped, enabling 21 Brigade to be re-deployed to protect the source of the Cuatir River (Nortje, 2003:244).
- 21/11/87 A FAPA MIG-23ML jet fighter is shot down at Luena in Angola killing the Cuban pilot Bárbaro Raúl Qualia Castañeda (source: Peter Polack).
- 26/11/87 An unsuccessful assault by SADF marks the end of **Operation Modular** (Nortje, 2003:244).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 28/11/87 South African Airways **Flight SA 295** *en route* from Taiwan to Johannesburg catches fire and crashes into the Indian Ocean 134 nautical miles north-east of Plaisance Airport in Mauritius. All 140 passengers and 19 crew are killed. The aircraft is a Boeing 747-244 B Combi, registered as ZS-SAS. This configuration is a dual freight and passenger aircraft. The nature of the fire (there are two distinct events separated by hours) and the apparent cover-up (the aircraft does not reroute immediately after the first fire is discovered and crucial tapes of radio messages between the two fires go missing) fuel speculation that the aircraft is carrying rocket propellant in defiance of sanctions against South Africa. This event is called the **Helderberg Disaster** and goes into the annals of South African history as an unsolved case. (**Note:** Both South Africa and Taiwan are pariah states at the time and both cooperate in the field of military development, so this conclusion is justifiable. **Judge Cecil Margo** leads this investigation, as well as the investigation into the downing of the aircraft that killed President Samora Machel (see 19/10/86), which further de-legitimizes the process in the eyes of an increasingly sceptical public). See 19/11/2000 for details of the aftermath.
- 30/11/87 Kaiser Matanzima of the Transkei is detained under the Public Security Act. The TDF take over the Transkei Government in a bloodless *coup d'état*, ending the short reign of Stella Sigcau and placing Gen. Bantu Holomisa in power. **Note:** This gives an indication that South Africa is now very unstable, because while *coup's* had become familiar in Africa, they had never before occurred in Southern Africa, and now suddenly the second *coup d'état* happens in succession (see the Lesotho case on 20/1/86).
- 12/87 Proposed target date for the incorporation of the so-called **White Corridor** into **Xhosaland** (see first reference to this concept in 1846) in terms of the planning for **Operation Katzen**.
- 16/11/87 **Exercise Lightning** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla involving 71 Motorised Brigade and 2 Signals Regiment launched on 16/11/87 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:346).
- 10/12/87 Ferdi Barnard is released from prison after serving 3 years of his 20 year sentence. He served in prison with Sgt. Theunis Erasmus Kruger, a former **44-Parachute Brigade** instructor who had been convicted of murder while serving in the SADF in **Sector 10**. Kruger had been trained in prison as an accountant and now works for the **CCB**, so he introduces Ferdi Barnard to the **CCB**. This gives an insight into the calibre of operators the **CCB** rely on. **Note:** Analytical distinction can thus be drawn from this time on between **SADF SF** operations outside the RSA, and **SADF SF** operations inside the RSA, with the latter becoming increasingly illegal, making use of criminal elements to execute tasks. It is this fact that serves to delegitimize security force personnel in the future, when the public is unable to draw the distinction between those who served with integrity and those who were simply warmongers. This is actively supported by the emerging 21<sup>st</sup> Century mythology underpinning the glory of the **Armed Struggle**, which actively seeks to discredit all former combatants. It is hoped that these notes can serve some purpose in dispelling those myths and help former combatants regain their rightful place in a democratic society seeking to heal the wounds of the past.
- 10/12/87 As a result of the need to rotate national service soldiers out of **Operation Modular** and make way for a fresh intake for **Operation Hooper**, strict instructions are given by SADF high command that the latter is not to commence before this date. This transition as national servicemen are rotated into and out of theatre creates a temporary hiatus on the field of battle, which according to Nortje (2003:244-245) is exploited by FAPLA by establishing a new series of three defensive lines east of the Cuito River. The first line is centred on FAPLA 25 Brigade deployed north of the Chambinga Bridge, with 59 Brigade further back and 21 Brigade south of the Cuatir River. The second line consists of **Tactical Group 2** south-east of Tumpo and north of the Chambinga and Cuito Rivers, supported by 66 Brigade with an additional force of 25 tanks deployed around Tumpo and 16 Brigade deployed at the Dala River. The third is made up of 13 Brigade, reinforced by a Cuban battalion tasked with the defence of **Cuito Cuanavale**, being supported by Alpha Company of 13 Brigade based at Baixa Longa and a forward command post (FCP) protected by a motorized Cuban infantry

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

regiment west of **Cuito Cuanavale**. (Note: The impact of this rotation indicates that the SADF is under growing pressure, with operational demands now outstripping the Permanent Force capacity in units like **32 Battalion** to respond. This means that political considerations such as voters, whose sons are now being exposed to heavy fighting, sometimes returning home wounded or in body bags, both in Angola, but increasingly inside South Africa as well, starts to become a factor in decision-making. In effect a major conventional war is now underway externally – the **Battle of Cuito Cuanavale** – while a growing insurgency, often resembling a **Civil War** in many localized settings, is taking place internally). (See 4/3/88 for more evidence of this trend).

13/12/87 Because of the demands being made by **Operation Hooper**, the scheduled formation training at Army Battle School (ABS) at Lohatlha, intended to last until 8/3/88, is cancelled (Volker, 2010:346). **Note:** This is an important transition because the years of hard training at ABS at Battle Group level will now be tested on the field of battle around **Cuito Cuanavale**.

13/12/87 **Operation Hooper** is launched after the ending of **Operation Modular**.

13/12/87 **SADF SF** (44 Pathfinder Company; **32 Battalion**) in support of **4-SAI**, **81 Armoured Brigade**, **61 Mechanised Battalion**, **SWATF**, **UNITA** and the **SAAF**, launch **Operation Hooper**. This is located at **Cuito Cuanavale** and is a conventional ground forces follow-up to **Operation Modular**, with the specific objective of preventing the destruction of **UNITA** by remaining elements of **FAPLA**. **Operation Hooper** ends on 8/3/88 with the loss of 7,000 **FAPLA/Cubans KIA**, 31 **SADF KIA** and 12 **SWATF KIA** (Volker, 2010:330).

16/12/87 The first shots are fired in **Operation Hooper** as the **SADF** artillery lay down a dual bombardment of the **FAPLA** logistical base at Tumpo and the **FAPLA** main base at **Cuito Cuanavale**. The **SADF** tactic at this stage is one of harassment only, with **32 Battalion**, now under the command of Commandant Jan Hougaard, being deployed to disrupt the **FAPLA** logistics line between Menongue and **Cuito Cuanavale**, using the **MRL** battery, the 81-mm mortar group, 106-mm anti-tank platoon, the SA 7 anti-aircraft team, one rifle company, two sections of combat engineers and an electronic warfare team (Nortje, 2003:245). On an undisclosed date after this initial phase of harassment, a night assault is launched on Tumpo, with **32 Battalion** and **UNITA** attacking from the south while **61 Mechanised Battalion** attacks from the north (Nortje, 2003:245).

20/12/87 A **FAPA** Hind MI-8T helicopter is shot down at Tempue in Angola leaving one dead. The aircraft is piloted by W/O Alejandro Diaz from Cuba (source: Peter Polack).

### 1988

1988 One member of **32 Battalion** is killed in action (Nortje, 2003:286).

1988 The total number of deaths in the **SADF** this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 97 of which 35 are **KIA**; Air Force – 4 of which 1 is **KIA**; Navy – 1 of which none is **KIA**; Medical Corps – 5 of which 3 are **KIA**. During this year a total of 6 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).

1988 Colonel Jock Harris, the fifth Officer Commanding **32 Battalion** since 1987, hands over command to Colonel Mucho Delport (Nortje, 2003:76).

1988 **MK** escalates attacks inside South Africa. Incidents involving **SPM** mini-limpet mines occur in Benoni, East London, Cape Town, Johannesburg (8 incidents), Kagiso (near Krugersdorp), Pietersburg, Pretoria (5 incidents), Roodepoort (2 incidents) and Soweto. Incidents involving hand grenades occur in Empangeni, Mitchell's Plain, Orlando, Silverton and Standerton. A car bomb is detonated outside the Magistrates Court in Krugersdorp and the home of a security policeman in Krugersdorp is burnt after his informer network alerts

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- him of the impending car bomb detonation. A second car bomb is detonated outside Ellis Park during a rugby match. A total of 88 incidents are directly attributed to **MK** during 1988.
- 1988 Ronnie Kasrils does a strategic assessment of the effectiveness of **MK**. This concludes that a **Revolutionary Army** is unlikely inside South Africa and calls for the establishment of a cadre called **Revolutionary Armed People** instead. Central to this is what is called “**Military Combat Work**” that is designed to undermine the security forces, specifically within the Bantustans, in preparation for them to defect or mutiny in the future. This becomes significant during the **Battle of Mmabatho** (see 8/3/94) when South Africa is the closest to full-scale **Civil War**.
- 1988 The ANC publish a document entitled *Constitutional Guidelines for a Democratic Society*. This redefines the **Freedom Charter** by downplaying the issue of nationalization of assets.
- 1988 **MK** launch **Operation Vula** under the command of Mac Maharaj. This is a covert operation to re-establish ANC leadership inside South Africa. This lasts until 1990 and is described by Volker (2010:765) as being a partial success with the first operatives being arrested in 1990. **Note:** The existence of **Operation Spaghetti**, launched in 1987 and later changed to **Operation Hardekool** by the CDCO; and **Operation Cruiser** (±1989) are both relevant in this regard.
- 1988 Communications for **Operation Vula** is described by Volker (2010:764) as follows: “Possibly the biggest success story of the ANC’s communications efforts did not come from traditional military radio equipment and manual code books supplied by the Soviets, but rather by the development of a simple system of transmitting encrypted data *via* the public telephone network. The system was develop over a period of years in London by Tim Jenkin and Ronnie Press, and eventually consisted of using a set of acoustic modems, tape recorders, and a unique in-house encryption algorithm whose one-time keys were transported on a computer disk to the receiving party (generally by the head of the Dutch Anti-Apartheid Movement, Connie Braam). The system really came into its own during **Operation Vula** from 1988 to the mid-1990s, when for the first time the ANC was able to achieve effective communications links between its underground operatives on the ground (in this case Mac Maharaj and Siphwe Nyanda / “Gebuza”) and the ANC headquarters in Lusaka – *via* the London communications centre. The system proved to be very effective and was not compromised, until the end of the operation when the SAP accidentally came across some of the encryption disks in the possession of assistants to Maharaj and Nyanda. ... The system worked so well, in fact, that towards the 1990s it was expanded for broader use inside South Africa, although later on normal e-mail services were used, rather than public telephones, as it was easier to encrypt/decrypt files and attach them to the mail. At this time Janet Love was appointed “Chief Communications Officer” for all internal communications. It was also by means of this system that Nelson Mandela was able to establish effective and secret communications from the Victor Verster Prison with Oliver Tambo in Sweden or wherever he was at the time”.
- 1/88 Buthelezi asks the CSI for more training under **Operation Marion**, in order to swing the balance of power against the UDF/COSATU alliance then operating in KwaZulu.
- 1/88 **Fidel Castro’s 50<sup>th</sup> Division** deploy 3,500 soldiers south of the line between Namibe and Kuvango (Kavango?) (Nortje, 2003:249). This raises some alarm but is left unchallenged at first (see 5/88).
- 2/1/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Ontala (Volker, 2010:748).
- 3/1/88 The bridge over the Cuito River is destroyed by the SAAF using a smart bomb.
- 9/1/88 The first MRL ripples from **32 Battalion** on a FAPLA convoy moving between Menongue and **Cuito Cuanavale** are fired as planned in **Operation Hooper**, triggering an aggressive response when MIG 23’s start to patrol the air by day, searching for the hidden MRL

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

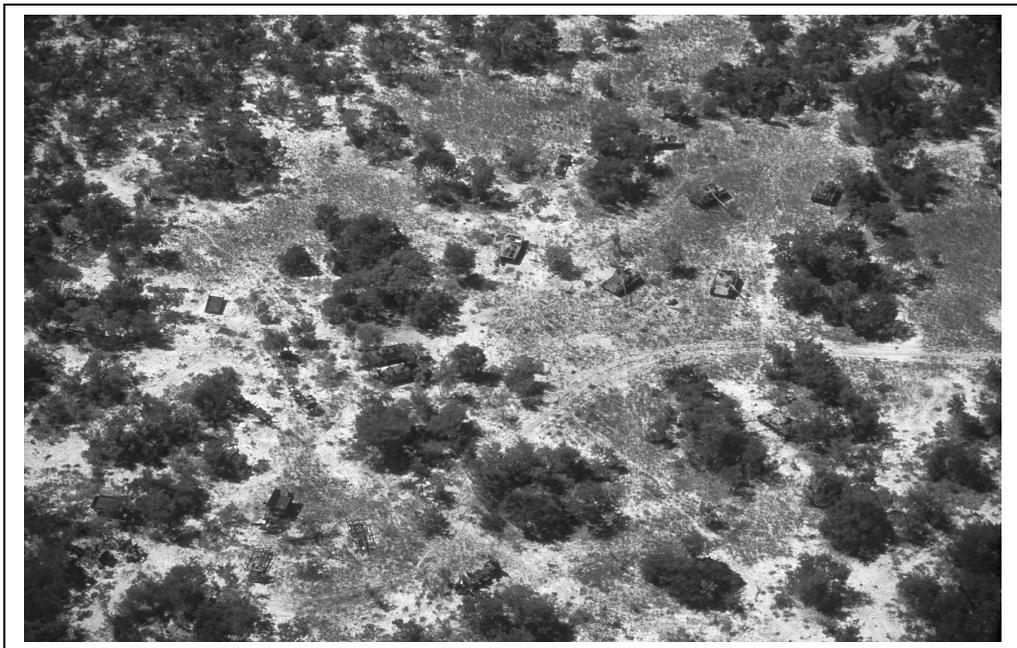
batteries (Nortje, 2003:246). This bombardment now occurs nightly as convoys of up to 170 vehicles are engaged by accurate MRL fire, designed to isolate the FAPLA forces at **Cuito Cuanavale**. (See 2/2/88).

- 11/1/88 A **CCB** group known as **Team Juliet**, consisting of five operators (Kit Bawden, Barry Bawden, Michael Smith, Kevin Woods and Phillip Conjwayo), all based in Bulawayo, are tasked to destroy a **MK** Safe House at 16(a) Jungle Road, Bulawayo. This is done using a command detonated car bomb. **Note:** Stiff (2001:348) claims that Woods was an NIS agent, but this is unlikely for two reasons. Firstly, the NIS did not cooperate at that level with SF (intense professional rivalry existed and relations were often strained, and when co-operation occurred it was at higher levels). Secondly, NIS had a mandate to collect intelligence, so blowing up safe houses was not consistent with that core objective – if anything it closed down intelligence pipelines as targets became security conscious by going deeper underground – as evidenced by the case of Dulcie September (29/3/88), Godfrey Motsepe (27/3/88) and the attacks on the ANC offices in London, none of which were NIS operations, but all of which placed ongoing NIS operations at great risk. NIS would prefer to observe movements through the facility, possibly installing electronic surveillance devices to gather intelligence. See **Operation Hardekool** in Turton (2006) as a typical example of this preferred *modus operandi* (see 4/93, 26/6/93 & 10/94), as well as **Operation Cruiser** (±1989). This is an example of speculation becoming treated as fact by virtue of it being published unchallenged.
- 14/1/88 **Operation Hooper** and the siege of **Cuito Cuanavale** begins in earnest. **Cold War** T-62 main battle tanks are brought into action for the first time by FAPLA. **Note:** These are the most sophisticated Soviet tanks found in Africa and their deployment raises alarm bells in the upper echelons of the Security Force community. The arms race has visibly escalated with **Cold War** front-line battle tanks now in action for the first time.
- 15/1/88 Phillip Conjwayo of **Team Juliet** is arrested for the bombing of the **MK** Safe House in Bulawayo on 11/1/88.
- 18/1/88 Kevin Woods of **Team Juliet** is arrested for the bombing of the **MK** Safe House in Bulawayo on 11/1/88.
- 19/1/88 Michael Smith of **Team Juliet** is arrested for the bombing of the **MK** Safe House in Bulawayo on 11/1/88.
- 31/1/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Oshaango (Volker, 2010:748).
- 2/88 The SSC decides to ban the United Democratic Front (UDF).
- 2/88 The **CCB** purchases a ship called the Margit Rye for use in operations off the coast of Mozambique. The cover company is called the Margit Rye Shipping Company and is registered in Malta.
- 2/88 **SADF SF** (4-Recce) launch **Operation Hunter C** in support of elements of the SADF. This operation ends in 4/88 and nothing more is known about it (Volker, 2010:580).
- 2/2/88 Two shots are fired in Brussels at Godfrey Motsepe, the ANC Representative. Motsepe survives the incident but this places security forces on high alert.
- 2/2/88 The **32 Battalion** force that has been harassing FAPLA west of the Cuito River since 9/1/88 as part of **Operation Hooper** is relieved by a new contingent made up of a Ratel 20 squadron, a 20-mm anti-aircraft troop and three fresh companies of **32 Battalion** (Nortje, 2003:246). (See 13/2/88).
- 6/2/88 During a joint operation between the SAP and the Transkei Police, an **MK** member is shot and killed in Umtata.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 13/2/88 **MK** guerrillas infiltrated from Zimbabwe attack the dwelling of Cyril Fischer, a farmer in Northern Transvaal, riparian to the Limpopo River.
- 13/2/88 The new assault force (see 2/2/88) attacks the main FAPLA logistical base at Menongue. This is followed at 22:30 by a separate MRL ripple fired at the air base at Menongue, followed at 01:30 by a second ripple using coordinates provided by a reconnaissance team in sight of the air base. The **32 Battalion** force withdraws to Gimbe and hides up for the day. The attack against the air base triggers an extremely aggressive response with two MIG 23's airborne at 07:00, firing their 20-mm cannon at every possible position where the MRL battery could be hiding. This is followed over the next few days by the deployment of a full FAPLA Brigade, supported by tanks and M 46 artillery and air cover (Nortje, 2003:246). This aggressive posture is maintained (see 3/3/88).
- 19/2/88 Heroes Day is celebrated in the Ciskei in commemoration of the CDF's action in preventing the attack as part of **Operation Katzen** a year before.
- 23/2/88 An infantry assault during **Operation Hooper** sees the **32 Battalion** rifle companies debus at Vimposto, advancing on foot towards the floodplain riparian to the Chambinga River some 45-km from the FAPLA front line. The infantry cross the floodplain in single file, knee deep in mud. It takes 90 minutes for 250 men to make the crossing in single file, spread over two kilometres and highly vulnerable. The soldiers wait in the tree line until nightfall, when they march on foot until they reach a position 3-km south of FAPLA 25 Brigade (Nortje, 2003:245).
- 25/2/88 **Operation Hooper** (started on 13/12/87) results in the **Battle of Cuito Cuanavale** that lasts until 1/3/88 yielding the loss of 7,000 FAPLA/Cubans KIA, 31 SADF KIA and 12 SWATF KIA (Volker, 2010:330).
- 25/2/88 A planned assault on Tumpo as part of **Operation Hooper** is postponed when **61 Mechanised Battalion**, the tank squadron and UNITA's 3<sup>rd</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> Regular Battalions with a company of **32 Battalion** in reserve, run into an extensive minefield (Nortje, 2003:246).



This aerial photograph taken by Dr. John Mendelsohn while he was collecting data for his book on the Okavango River Basin (Mendelsohn & Obeid, 2004) shows part of the battlefield in what became known as the Battle of Cuito Cuanavale.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 25/2/88 The **32 Battalion** rifle companies have now advanced on foot to a point where they are 3-km south of FAPLA 25 Brigade. At 03:00 they go into attack formation, the line of assault extending over a front one kilometre wide. As they reach their objective, a barrage of 120-mm mortars firing illuminating flares provides sufficient light for the final stages of the attack. At daybreak this assault force is in position in sight of **Cuito Cuanavale** some 8-km away. The excited troops surge forward with renewed energy. As they round a corner they see a FAPLA BTR 60 speeding away, so this is destroyed by an RPG 7 rocket. FAPLA forces have deserted the position, so the assault force occupies the trenches, delighted that an entire Brigade has been conquered with only one RPG 7 rocket, waiting for the arrival of **61 Mechanised Battalion**, which had become bogged down in a minefield. At 07:00 FAPLA counter-attack with an artillery barrage from D30 and BM 21 rocket launchers. Within minutes this counter-attack is reinforced by the arrival of MIG 23's and SU 22's, which begin bombing the **32 Battalion** soldiers, now occupying the abandoned FAPLA 25 Brigade trenches. This counter-attack lasts for a harrowing nine hours, during which the MIG 23's and SU 22's make a total of 56 bomb runs. The battle takes a new turn as **61 Mechanised Battalion**, now free of the minefield, approach the **32 Battalion** soldiers entrenched in the former FAPLA defences. Some UNITA soldiers, riding on the **61 Mechanised Battalion** AFV's, open fire on **32 Battalion**, who respond by throwing yellow smoke grenades to denote friendly forces. This stops the firing from **61 Mechanised Battalion**, but gives the FAPLA gunners a new target, so they engage yet again. A number of UNITA infantry are killed when they are swept off the AFV's by BM 21 rockets. Only two **32 Battalion** soldiers are wounded in this fracas (Nortje, 2003:246). Such is the fog of war!
- 26/2/88 The **32 Battalion** infantry companies leave the captured FAPLA 25 Brigade position to **61 Mechanised Battalion** and return to their vehicles previously left at Vimposto (Nortje, 2003:246).
- 28/2/88 **SADF SF** launch an assault against an MK target in Gaborone, Botswana. No further details are known (Volker, 2010:580).
- 3/88 One element of FAPLA's **31<sup>st</sup> Anniversary of the FAR Manoeuvre (Maniobra XXXI Aniversario)**, which is the last major offensive against UNITA, is stopped by the SADF at **Cuito Cuanavale** (Volker, 2010:748) (see 11/87).
- 3/88 The **Trust Feed Crisis Committee (TFCC)** (a UDF affiliate) is successful in having **Trust Feed** (near Pietermaritzburg) declared a black development area. This antagonizes the land owners.
- 3/88 Foreign Minister Pik Botha and Secretary of State Chester Crocker reach an agreement on Namibian independence and the implementation of **UN Resolution 435/78** at a meeting held in Geneva.
- 3/88 Senior SACP members, including Ronnie Kasrils and Joe Modise, undertake an official visit to Moscow to engage in planning arising from the changing political circumstances.
- 1/3/88 The **Battle of Cuito Cuanavale** ends yielding the loss of 7,000 FAPLA/Cubans KIA, 31 SADF KIA and 12 SWATF KIA, making **Operation Hooper** a success (Volker, 2010:330).
- 3/3/88 As a result of the extremely hostile reaction by FAPLA to the MRL assault of the air field at Menongue on 13/2/88, the **32 Battalion** force is withdrawn back to Buffalo Base (Nortje, 2003:246).
- 4/3/88 The **61 Mechanised Battalion** and **4 SAI** contingents of **Operation Hooper** are relieved by **82 Armoured Brigade** while **32 Battalion** holds the line (Nortje, 2003:246). (**Note:** This is a further indication that the SADF is being stretched due to the existence of a major conventional offensive externally, occurring simultaneously with a simmering **Civil War** internally, because **82 Brigade** consists entirely of Citizen Force members. This means that

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

the Permanent Force units like **32 Battalion**, and the National Service Units like **4 SAI** and **61 Mechanised Battalion**, are no longer capable of fielding enough combat soldiers to get the job finished). (See also 10/12/87 for earlier evidence of this trend).

- 5/3/88 An Operational Order issued to **32 Battalion**, instructs them to support UNITA, and to jointly dominate the area between Anhanca and Lipanda in order to deny FAPLA the opportunity of engaging in reconnaissance. In executing this order, a company of **32 Battalion** relieves **61 Mechanised Battalion** in the former FAPLA 59 Brigade positions and begin sweeping the area for mines (Nortje, 2003:247).
- 5/3/88 The **32 Battalion** force, busy withdrawing from Gimbe to Buffalo Base (see 13/2/88 & 3/3/88), attack the FAPLA forces based at Baixa Longa with a full MRL ripple of 96 rockets (Nortje, 2003:246). This is one of the last major operational actions of **Operation Hooper** (see 13/3/88).
- 8/3/88 **SADF SF** (44 Pathfinder Company; **32 Battalion**) in support of **4-SAI**, **81 Armoured Brigade**, **61 Mechanised Battalion**, **SWATF**, **UNITA** and the **SAAF**, end **Operation Hooper** that was started on 13/12/87. **Operation Hooper** yields the loss of 7,000 FAPLA/Cubans KIA, 31 SADF KIA and 12 SWATF KIA (Volker, 2010:330).
- 8/3/88 FAPLA deploys a new battalion north of Tumpo (Nortje, 2003:247), but this cannot be countered because **Operation Hooper** is coming to an end as national service cycles limit its extension. In anticipation of this Colonel Paul Fouche assumes command of the incoming SADF combat units (see 13/3/88).
- 9/3/88 Captain Thai Theron loses a foot when he steps on an anti-personal mine (Nortje, 2003:247).
- 9/3/88 With the launch of **Operation Packer** the normal formation training at Army Battle School at Lohatla changes dramatically with the launch of **Exercise Goue Arend (Golden Eagle)**, which is a modified version of the originally planned **Exercise Sweepslag II (Whip Crack)** (Volker, 2010:347). See 10/88 for more details. **Note:** This is a major transition from preparation and training to an offensive posture, with ABS now playing a significant role in getting Battle Group level armoured formations combat ready for use as a reserve if need be. This also shows the seamless integration of both national service units and active citizen force units, which is somewhat unique in the opinion of the author. A lesson to be learned from this is the way that management challenges are overcome with the rapid up-scaling and almost immediate operational deployment of combat units. (See the notes on **32 Battalion** as it up-scales from an unconventional Battalion-level unit to a conventional armoured unit operating at Brigade-level).
- 9/3/88 **SADF SF** (181 Battery; 18 Light Regiment) support **82 Mechanised Brigade** at the launch of **Operation Packer** at **Cuito Cuanavale**. This is a conventional ground forces follow-up after the ending of **Operation Hooper**, with the specific objective of protecting the eastern bank of the Cuito River. The FAPLA forces include 25,000 men in 21, 25 and 59 Brigade, including a number of Cuban forces. The outcome is again a victory for the SADF with heavy FAPLA losses and the stabilization of the eastern bank of the Cuito River (Volker, 2010:330).
- 13/3/88 **Operation Hooper** officially comes to an end (Nortje, 2003:247) as the national servicemen are sent back to their units in preparation for being released into their civilian lives. Nortje (2003:247) notes that as **Operation Hooper** moves “seamlessly” into **Operation Packer**, “a totally different army than the first two attempts would carry out the third assault on Tumpo”. Commandant Gerrit Louw is ordered to lead the assault, with orders to “drive the enemy out of Tumpo, hold and capture the terrain until last light on 23 March 1988 and allow field engineers, two companies of **32 Battalion**, UNITA’s 5<sup>th</sup> Regular Battalion and teams from **4 Reconnaissance Regiment** to blow the bridge over the Cuito River” (Nortje, 2003:247). His primary assault force consists of a squadron of 13 Olifant MBT’s from Regiment President Steyn, supported by a squadron of Ratel 90 AFV’s from regiment Mooi

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

River, two mechanised infantry battalions from Regiment de la Rey and Regiment Great Karoo, a 120-mm mortar troop from **44 Parachute Brigade**, a troop of MRL's from 19 Rocket Regiment, three companies from **32 Battalion**, three companies from UNITA's 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> Regular Battalions and two of UNITA's semi-regular battalions. The planning is for the regular battalions to be deployed on the eastern bank of the Cuito River, with the semi-regular battalions on the western bank tasked to execute hit and run attacks. Two companies from **32 Battalion** and elements from Regiment Great Karoo will launch a diversionary attack from the north-east. The third company from **32 Battalion** is to be deployed with UNITA's regular battalions on the western slopes of the high ground at Chambinga to sweep for mines (Nortje, 2003:247).

- 4/88 **SADF SF** (4-Recce) end **Operation Hunter C** in support of elements of the SADF. This operation starts in 2/88 and nothing more is known about it (Volker, 2010:580).
- 22/4/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Okankolo for the third time (see 26/7/84 & 13/4/87) (Volker, 2010:747).
- 23/4/88 Commandant Louw's main assault force (**Operation Packer**) moves out at 04:00 to marry up with **32 Battalion** waiting in an advance position just six kilometres from FAPLA 25 Brigade. The axis of advance is marked using luminous markers, but on the final approach to the target at 06:15, this force becomes bogged down in a minefield. Three of the Olifant MBT's are so extensively damaged that they have to be destroyed. At 07:10 a heavy artillery barrage is launched by FAPLA to protect 25 Brigade, the ultimate objective of Louw's assault force (Nortje, 2003:247-249). This forces a tactical reappraisal, and before the next assault can go in, the SADF is ordered to withdraw from Angola (see 30/4/88). This is the final major battle of the **Cold War** in Southern Africa.
- 29/4/88 **SADF SF** (181 Battery; 18 Light Regiment) in support of **82 Mechanised Brigade** disengage at the end of **Operation Packer** (Volker, 2010:330).
- 27/3/88 A bomb is discovered in the office of Godfrey Motsepe in Brussels and safely disarmed.
- 29/3/88 Dulcie September is assassinated in Paris.
- 29/3/88 The South African Government signs: *Protocol I to the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project - Royalty Manual*; *Protocol II to the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project - SACU Study*; and *Protocol III to the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project - Apportionment of the Liability for the Cost of Phase IA Project Work*. This suite of treaties makes the **Lesotho Highlands Water Project** a reality and should be interpreted in the context of the **Total National Strategy** paradigm and prevailing **National Security Management System (NSMS)** then in place (see 1984). (For more details see Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Geldenhuys, 1982; 1984; Turton *et al.*, 2004; Turton, 2003; 2007).
- 31/3/88 **Operation Hooper** ends as command is given to **82 Armoured Brigade**. This becomes known as **Operation Packer**.
- 4/88 The **Landowners Committee** is established to counter the actions of the **Trust Feed Crisis Committee (TFCC)** (a UDF affiliate). This unleashes a series of dynamics that result in the **Trust Feeds Massacre** on 3/12/88.
- 4/88 PW Botha informs a select group in Windhoek that SA intends to get out of SWA. This resonates with the message that Magnus Malan gave to the Rhodesian High Command in 4/78.
- 7/4/88 Albie Sachs is severely injured in a bomb blast in Maputo.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

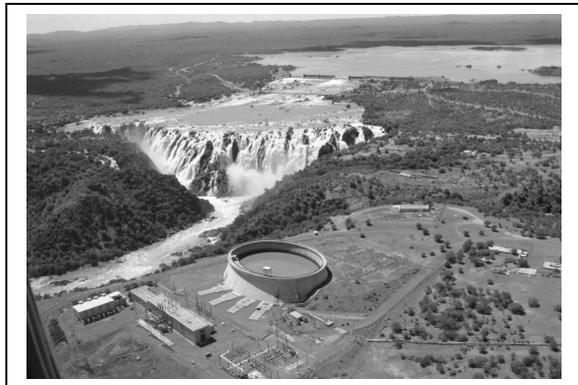
Updated February 2012

- 18/4/88 A Cuban combat team from **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division** (see 15/11/87, 1/88 & 4/5/88), attacks elements from **101 Battalion** conducting a routine anti-SWAPO operation south of Xangongo (Nortje, 2003:249).
- 30/4/88 **Operation Packer** ends when it becomes evident that no further tactical advantage can be gained by continued engagement, but leaving FAPLA still in position in **Cuito Cuanavale** (Nortje, 2003:249). **Note:** The **Battle of Cuito Cuanavale** thus ends inconclusively because of political negotiations taking place inside South Africa (see Mills & Williams, 2006; Spitz & Chaskalson, 2000; Turton, 2006). It is clear that the SADF is victorious up to this point, but this is the second year of the battle and there might well be a third yet to come, with each year escalating exponentially in terms of materiel and aggression, so it is not certain if the SADF could win a third time. The reader is left to judge for themselves. This leaves space for the Cuban and Angolan forces to claim "victory" (see Wikipedia), which in the absence of a serious historic analysis of the **Battle of Cuito Cuanavale**, cannot effectively be refuted. When the author tries to upload the above data onto the Wikipedia website, it is removed within 24 hours, probably by Cuban and/or Angolan veterans who do not want their "victory" to be challenged with facts, including the changed strategic landscape arising from the collapse of the Soviet Union and the ending of the **Cold War**. The NIS assessment at this time is that the USSR is about to disintegrate and will no longer be able to sustain this level of support for Angola, but this is not yet a proven fact, so the assessment remains risky.
- 5/88 **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division** (see 1/88) is now deployed all the way from Namibe to Cassinga, with some reports indicating that they are as far east as Ongiva. The air base at Cahama is upgraded and the landing strip at Xangongo is extended by 524-metres to accommodate MIG 23 jet fighters. The total Cuban deployment in the 5<sup>th</sup> Military region of Angola now includes six rifle regiments (1,500 – 2,000 men), a regiment of T 62 and T 55 MBT's, an artillery regiment with D 30, BM 21 and BM 4 guns and rocket launchers, an air defence regiment equipped with SA 2, 3, 6, 8 & 13 missile systems, four ZSU 23-mm anti-aircraft guns and radar systems. In addition combined battalions of 200 Cuban and 250 SWAPO each, plus armour and artillery, are based in Xangongo (known as Tiger), Cahama (known as Lion) and Mupa (known as Zebra). In addition a group of 300 SWAPO is deployed at Techipa (Nortje, 2003:249). (See 18/4/88, 4/5/88 & 12/5/88).
- 5/88 The second element of FAPLA's **31<sup>st</sup> Anniversary of the FAR Manoeuvre (Maniobra XXXI Aniversario)**, which is the last major offensive against UNITA, is stopped by the SADF at Techipa (Volker, 2010:748) (see 11/87 & 3/88).
- 5/88 The first meeting of the negotiators regarding the potential withdrawal of the SADF from Angola takes place in London. **Note:** Intelligence provided by the author's unit is used as a foundation for these negotiations (see Chapters 9 & 11 of Turton, 2006).
- 5/88 Dr. Neil Barnard, DG of NIS, has a meeting with Nelson Mandela who has been moved from Robben Island to Pollsmoor Prison in order to facilitate easier access between the two parties. **Note:** This is part of an ongoing Special Operation being run by NIS (see Chapter 9 of Turton, 2006)
- 5/88 The second meeting of the negotiators in the Cuban/Angolan/South African peace talks takes place in Congo-Brazzaville. **Note:** Intelligence provided by the author's unit is used as a foundation for these negotiations (see Chapters 9 & 11 of Turton, 2006).
- 4/5/88 Elements of **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division** attack elements of **101 Battalion** south of Humbe (see 18/4/88), taking Rifleman Johan Papenfus POW (Nortje, 2003:249). This action angers SADF high command, so operational planning begins for **Operation Hilti/Excite** (see 12/5/88).
- 12/5/88 Commandant Jan Hougaard from **32 Battalion** is summonsed to Oshakati and given orders to attack the SWAPO force at Techipa in response to the aggressive activities of **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division** (see 14/4/88 & 4/5/88). This is known as **Operation Hilti/Excite**.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

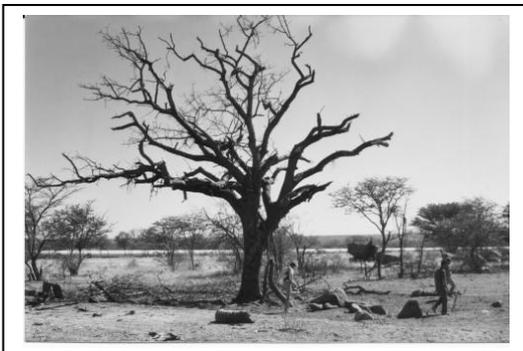
- 16/5/88 In execution of **Operation Hilti/Excite**, Captain Herman Mulder, the **32 Battalion** Intelligence Officer, establishes a tactical HQ at Ruacana, supporting two three-man reconnaissance teams. The first team is assigned the area south-east of Techipa along the Devangulu Mountains, with the second team given the area in the Handa Rotunda area, on the western bank of the Cunene River, south of Xangongo (Nortje, 2003:250). Team 1 finds the going rough and after three days have still not sighted Techipa. Team 2 finds tank tracks almost immediately and on every road they check out. Both teams are extracted on 19/5/88.
- 17/5/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Oshigambo for the second time (see 6/6/87) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 19/5/88 The two three-man reconnaissance teams are extracted in anticipation of **Operation Hilti/Excite** with team 1 having failed to reach Techipa, and Team 2 reporting heavy tank and vehicle movement south of Xangongo (Nortje, 2003:250). Team 1 is again deployed, this time by vehicle, where they report a heavy Cuban presence in Techipa, with a generator supporting a radar unit. This intelligence is supported by a report from **201 Battalion** that indicates heavy vehicle movement. Team 2 confirms that heavy Cuban movement is taking place south-east of the crossroads between Cuamato and Cheteguera. A force this size needs something like **61 Mechanized Battalion** to deal with, but this is unavailable due to regrouping after **Operation Modular** and **Operation Hooper**, so **32 Battalion** is given the task instead. A heavy engagement ensues, in which **32 Battalion** is confronted by an aggressive tank force but the outcome is inconclusive (Nortje, 2003:250). (See 13/6/88). **Note:** This is further indication that the SADF are stretched to the limit, with fresh combat units unavailable for deployment, being tied up in the insurgency in South Africa.
- 6/88 The third meeting of the negotiators in the Cuban/Angolan/South African peace talks moves to Cairo. **Note:** Intelligence provided by the author's unit is used as a foundation for these negotiations (see Chapters 9 & 11 of Turton, 2006). The author later earns a commendation for this series of operational activities (see 25/10/91).
- 9/6/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Ogongo for the second time (see 6/6/87 & 7/9/87) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 11/6/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Tsamatse (Volker, 2010:748).
- 13/6/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Omahenene for the second time (see 10/10/87) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 13/6/88 Colonel Mucho Delpont of **32 Battalion** deploys one company from **61 Mechanized Battalion** at Dongue, 25-km south-west of Xangongo and west of the Cunene River, with Foxtrot Company **32 Battalion** to the south-west as part of **Operation Hilti/Excite** (see 19/5/88). He also deploys a force at **Calueque**. A combat team attacks Ongiva at 03:00. (**Note:** Photo shows Ruacana Falls and **Calueque Dam** from the air, giving some insight into the scale and extent of the hydraulic engineering present there. Significantly a major pipeline takes water from the diversion weir, just above the waterfall, and delivers it into Namibia. **Calueque** and this pipeline is thus of great strategic importance to the economic viability of Namibia, making it a potential military target (Turton, 2008). On 27/6/88 this installation is attacked damaging the pipeline and some of the hydraulic works).



## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 14/6/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Onavivi for the third time (see 8/4/87, 1/8/87 & 26/7/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 18/6/88 As part of **Operation Hilti/Excite**, G5 and G2 batteries are allocated to **61 Mechanised Battalion** and they engage the Cuban 5<sup>th</sup> Division stationed at Ongiva (Nortje, 2003:252).
- 20/6/88 A **CCB** raid is aborted in Gaborone, Botswana, when the team opens fire on a Botswana Police patrol, in the mistaken belief that they had been compromised. They hijack the police vehicle and dash back to South Africa. Theo Harmensen, Johannes Basson and Barry Viviers are unable to escape and are arrested and tried in Francistown on 12/10/88. Harmensen and Basson are sentenced to 10 years in prison on 8/12/88.
- 24/6/88 SADF forces guarding Cuamato come under attack from a combined FAPLA/Cuban force based at Xangongo, resulting in a fierce skirmish in which **201 Battalion** loses some vehicles but holds on to the town (**Operation Hilti/Excite**) (Nortje, 2003:252).
- 26/6/88 **Operation Displace** becomes the last significant military engagement as FAPLA try to harass the SADF in **Sector 10**. A skirmish takes place at Techipa. The SADF withdrawal from Angola is orderly and relaxed. This is consistent with the message that Magnus Malan gave to the Rhodesian High Command in 4/78.
- 26/6/88 **61 Mechanized Battalion**, reinforced with four ZT3 Ratel AFV's, deploys in ambush position at Techipa (**Operation Hilti/Excite**). An artillery barrage is laid down at 20:00, destroying the Cuban artillery command post entirely. In a separate action east of Techipa, a platoon from Delta Company **32 Battalion**, led by Lieutenant T.T. de Abreu, comes under heavy attack by a Cuban tank unit, engaging in a running fire fight over a 20-km distance, before breaking off the engagement under accurate and heavy artillery fire (Nortje, 2003:253).



Photos of the battle damage sustained in the last military engagement of the war on 27/6/88 during Operation Hilti/Excite, showing the pipeline damaged by Cuban MIG 23 bombing (top left), damage sustained to the hydraulic works (right) and the position

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

in which 11 soldiers from 8 SAI were when they were killed (lower left) showing the pipeline behind the Buffel MPV. (Photos reproduced courtesy of anonymous SADF soldiers involved in the incident).

- 27/6/88 **61 Mechanized Battalion** again lay down an ambush and engage a strong Cuban force, led by tanks. A fierce fire fight ensues, and as **32 Battalion** is given protection by SADF artillery, MIG 23's enter the fray, forcing the artillery to disengage and go to ground. All SADF forces cross the Cunene River by 12:55 and for some unexplained reason the Cubans disengage and withdraw back to Techipa, losing their brief tactical advantage. At 13:55 four MIG 23's bomb **Calueque Dam**, followed at 14:05 by another three aircraft, damaging hydraulic works including a pipeline, killing 11 soldiers from **8 SAI** (see accompanying photos). These soldiers KIA are as follows: Lt. Nash Tucker, aged 22, from Germiston; Cpl. Evert Philippus Koorts, aged 19, from Tulbagh; L.Cpl. Wynand Albert van Wyk, aged 19, from Roodepoort; L.Cpl. Johannes Rechartd Gerhardus Bester, aged 19, from Carletonville; Rfn. Michael John van Heerden, age 19, from Virginia; Rfn. Thomas Benjamin Rudman, aged 20, from Fochville; Rfn. Johannes Matheus Strauss Venter, aged 19, from Granger; Tpr. Emille Erasmus, aged 19, from Clocolan; Tpr. Gregory Scott, aged 20, from Springside Road, Hillcrest; Rfn. Philippus Rudolph Marx, aged 19, from Middelburg; and Rfn. A.S. Johannes Els, aged 19, from Bethal North. Two MIG 23's are damaged in the engagement by ground fire and a third crashes on landing. This is the last military engagement of the **South African – Angolan War** in which loss of life occurs, at least involving the SADF (because UNITA continues to fight FAPLA as the **Angolan Civil War** kicks in, but this time without any South African support (see Turner, 1998). After this fierce action, **32 Battalion** is withdrawn from theatre, and for the first time since their founding (officially on 29/8/77 but unofficially after **Operation Savannah** on 27/3/76) twelve years earlier, they are no longer in action. This means that **32 Battalion** has had elements in continuous action for twelve years, making it a unique operational unit in the SADF (Nortje, 2003:253).
- 30/6/88 Gen. Magnus Malan and Pik Botha, Minister of Foreign Affairs, announce to the media that the attack by FAPLA on 27/6/88 is proof that the Cuban forces in Angola are not prepared to take orders from the Angolan High Command, citing the recent **Cairo Peace Talks** in which an agreement had been reached that the hydraulic installation at **Calueque** would be protected. They go on to say that the peace talks between South Africa and Angola had reached a point where military engagement was no longer needed, but the Cubans were discontent with this development and were attempting to derail the process. The Daily News in Natal reports that Lt. Moller Meiring, aged 19, from Verkeerdevlei, had been KIA in a fire fight that was the precursor to the air attack that had killed 11 SADF soldiers (see 27/6/88). In this fire fight, 200 Cuban and Angolan soldiers had been killed, and two T55 MBT's, two BTR AFV's and eight other vehicles had been destroyed. Two SADF IFV's (presumably Ratel's from **61 Mechanised Battalion**) had been damaged to the point that they had to be destroyed.
- 30/6/88 In response to the Cuban aggression on 27/6/88, a decision is made to mobilize an additional Battle Group made up of Citizen Force units, and place it in readiness in **Sector 10** in order to engage the very aggressive **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division**, now operating south of Xangongo. The Battle Group is made up of **81 Armoured Brigade**, which includes **1 RNT** (Regiment Noord Transvaal, an armoured infantry unit equipped mostly with Ratel AFV's in various configurations), **PR** (Pretoria Regiment, a heavy armoured unit equipped with Olifant MBT's and supported by Ratel's), and **2 LHR** (Light Horse Regiment, an armoured reconnaissance unit equipped with Eland AFV's in various configurations). This Battle Group mobilizes rapidly and starts its logistical planning (see 30/7/88 & **Exercise Goue Arend** 10/88).
- 30/6/88 **Operation Direksie (Direction)** is initiated under the overall command of Col. Joe Verster of the **CCB**. The tactical objective is the snatching of Guy Bawden, Barry Bawden, Mike Smith, Phillip Conjwayo and Kevin Woods (**Team Juliet** responsible for the car bomb attack in Bulawayo on 11/1/88) and Odile Harrington; all **Prisoners of War** held in Harare.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- The operation is poorly planned so it is aborted, leaving the prisoners to serve time in jail until many years after the transition to democracy in South Africa.
- 7/88 The SA/Angolan peace talks move to New York. **Note:** Intelligence provided by the author's unit (**K32**) is used as a foundation for these negotiations (see Turton, 2010) (see 25/10/91).
- 7/88 **32 Battalion** is ordered to actively patrol the Cunene Province as part of the **Joint Monitoring Commission** (Nortje, 2003:257).
- 2/7/88 A car bomb planted by **MK** is detonated in the parking lot of Ellis Park Stadium during a rugby match, killing 2 and injuring 35. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 8/7/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Ehomba for the second time (see 13/9/87) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 26/7/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Onavivi for the fourth time (see 8/4/87, 1/8/87 & 14/6/88) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 30/7/88 The **81 Armoured Brigade Battle Group** is in position in **Sector 10**, located just south of Ruacana, engaging in **Operation Desert Fox**, which is designed to weld the hastily mobilized Citizen Force units into a competent combat force, capable of neutralizing the very aggressive **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division** (see 30/6/88). This Battle Group is now held in reserve ready for instant deployment if need be, if the Cuban threat gets out of hand. While this is happening, the peace negotiations take place between South Africa, Angola and Cuba, in an attempt to find a lasting political settlement that will end all hostilities. **Note:** The rapid way in which this Battle Group has been mobilized and made fully combat ready is remarkable, and bears testimony to the logistical planning then in existence in the SADF.
- 8/88 A rumour does the rounds within the ranks of **32 Battalion** suggesting that their future no longer lies on the battlefields of Angola (Nortje, 2003:255).
- 8/88 **SADF SF** (14-Para Group) launch **Operation Prone**, which is the defence of Owamboland in northern SWA. This lasts until 12/88 but nothing more is known (Volker, 2010:330).
- 8/88 An IFP leader addresses a meeting at **Trust Feed** and calls the **Trust Feed Crisis Committee** (TFCC) (a UDF affiliate) a bunch of thugs.
- 16/8/88 Negotiations at **Ruacana** set up the Joint Military Monitoring Commission (JMMC) comprising observers from various formations. **Note:** Intelligence provided by the author's unit is used as a foundation for these negotiations (see Chapters 9 & 11 of Turton, 2006) (see 25/10/91).
- 22/8/88 A Peace Treaty is signed at **Ruacana** formally ending hostilities. This effectively ends the hot manifestations of the **Cold War** in Southern Africa and paves the way for full-scale SADF disengagement with honour and dignity as the focus of security interventions now shifts to the deteriorating internal South African situation. **Operation Desert Fox** is officially called off. **Note:** From this moment onwards the **SADF SF** becomes increasingly criminalized as their operations become inward-looking, and the **NIS** starts to emerge as a reliable security force structure based on respect for the constitution and supporting a negotiated peace agreement.
- 23/8/88 Elements of the **81 Armoured Brigade Battle Group** are still in place after **Operation Desert Fox** has been called off, and they are informed that SWAPO might launch an attack on various SADF bases in **Sector 10** to celebrate the anniversary of the start of hostilities 22 years earlier, when the first engagement occurred at **Ongulumbashe** (see 23/8/66). This attack fails to materialize (see Ramsden, 2009:272, who cites a different date – he reports 26/8/66 as being the date of the original attack). **Note:** Ramsden is not to be regarded as a reliable source for factual information as his book is a personal narrative rather than an

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

academic work of history and he admits to drug and alcohol abuse. Dates must thus be verified against more authoritative sources before being accepted.

- 3/9/88 Since the launch of **Operation Packer** the normal formation training at Army Battle School at Lohatlha changes dramatically with the launch of **Exercise Visarend (Fish Eagle)** that ends on 9/9/88. This involves key personnel from Transvaal Horse Artillery (THA) and is designed to prepare them for rapid deployment if needed (Volker, 2010:347).
- 10/88 Since the launch of **Operation Packer** the normal formation training at Army Battle School at Lohatlha changes dramatically with the launch of **Exercise Goue Arend (Golden Eagle)**, which is a modified version of the originally planned **Exercise Sweepslag II (Whip Crack)**. This is a combined exercise that integrates national service units with active citizen force units, based at Oshivello in Sector 10. Significantly this exercise seeks to integrate **81 Armoured Brigade** units with **71 Motorised Brigade** units, thus creating a Battle Group that is a mixture of armoured offensive capability with speed and infantry support needed to hold captured ground. This involves a dual posture that includes a balance between aggression and passivity (Volker, 2010:347). This balancing act is needed not to antagonize FAPLA into escalating the force build-up, while remaining combat-ready and aggressive enough to retaliate, should such an escalation occur. This exercise remains active until the end of 1988, when the threat level subsides to a point where the Battle Group can be demobilized. **Note:** This is a very significant development in the opinion of the author. Oshivello is a major military training area located on the Red Line. It is close to Omuthiya, which has been the base for **61 Mechanised Battalion** for decades, so rapid deployment from this location is a matter of routine. This means that a Battle Group located here is in fact a mobile reserve capable of rapid deployment into Angola as the need arises. This force is more than capable of meeting and neutralizing the threat created by the deployment of the **Fidel Castro's 50<sup>th</sup> Division** stretched out along a large front in southern Angola (see 15/11/87, 1/88, 18/4/88, 5/88, 4/5/88, 12/5/88, 30/6/88 & 30/7/88). This suggests that subsequent claims made by the Cubans are in fact fallacious, seeking to perpetuate the myth that they had a major victory against the SADF (with **MK** as their ally). Intelligence being provided by the **CDCO (K32, K31)** at this time plays a major role in getting this balancing act right, as it is well known at this time that Cuban is no longer capable of sustaining its forces in Angola, and the USSR is about to implode limiting future support to FAPLA (see Turton, 2010 for more details).
- 6/10/88 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Omafu for the second time (see 19/4/86) (Volker, 2010:748).
- 12/10/88 The trial of three **CCB** operatives in **Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Philip Conjway) starts in Harare. The focus of the trial is the car bomb attack on 11/1/88.
- 18/10/88 The trial of Gary Bawden of the **CCB Team Juliet** is announced in Harare. The charges relate to the assassination attempt on Jeremy Brickhill on 13/10/87.
- 15/11/88 Barend Strydom kills 8 and wounds 16 at Strijdom Square in what becomes known as the **Strydom Square Massacre** in Pretoria. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 19/11/88 The trial of three **CCB** operatives in **Team Juliet** results in the death penalty for the bombing of the **MK Safe House** in Bulawayo on 11/1/88. However new evidence links **Team Juliet** to other SF activities (**Operation Kodak** on 18/5/86) so a new series of trials commence in Zimbabwe.
- 12/88 Government financial reserves drop to 30% of their 1980 level, indicating just how vulnerable the country has become.
- 12/88 **SADF SF (14-Para Group)** end **Operation Prone**, which is the defence of Owamboland in northern SWA. This started in 8/88 but nothing more is known (Volker, 2010:330).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 1/12/88 IFP Vigilantes take over **Trust Feeds** in response to growing UDF militancy.
- 3/12/88 The **Trust Feed Massacre** takes place, killing 11 and wounding 2 people.
- 13/12/88 The Brazzaville Protocol is signed by South Africa, Cuba and Angola, formally ending hostilities in Angola.
- 22/12/88 The **Angola Namibia Accords** are ratified by the UN in New York ending the war officially. This triggers the implementation of **UN Resolution 435/78**.

### 1989

- 1989 One member of **32 Battalion** is killed in action (Nortje, 2003:286).
- 1989 The total number of deaths in the SADF this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 29 of which 2 are KIA; Air Force – 4 of which none are KIA; Navy – none; Medical Corps – 1 of which none are KIA. During this year a total of 8 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).
- 1989 **SADF SF** (1-Para; 2-Para; 4-Para; 44-Para Brigade) end **Operation Pebble / Porcelain (Porcelain)** in the rural areas of the Northern Transvaal border with Zimbabwe and Botswana; and the Northern Natal border with Swaziland and Mozambique. This is described as rural COIN operations and started in 1986 (Volker, 2010:329). **Note:** This is an indication of the escalating level of internal unrest and violence necessitating battle hardened combat troops to be redeployed from Angola into the rural areas of South Africa, most notably as stopper groups for insurgents and the interception of weapons from the Front Line States. This is the tactical background for **Operation Bush Talk** that is launched in 1993 (see Turton, 2010).
- 1989 SADF (Eastern Province Command and 6 SAI) engage in **Exercise Mbombela**, which is a joint exercise with the Transkei Defence Force (Volker, 2010:373).
- 1989 Warsaw Pact countries start to exercise newfound freedom under *Glasnost* and *Perestroika*.
- 1989 South African Special Operations are internationalized with the establishment of **Executive Outcomes**, a corporate form of the **CCB**.
- 1989 Pro-democracy demonstrations in China result in the **Tianmen Square Massacre** on 3/6/89. This focuses world attention on the potential collapse of communism. NIS watches with extreme interest because the anticipated global collapse of communism would pave the way for a negotiated settlement in South Africa.
- 1989 In a general election, the National Party under the leadership of FW de Klerk returns a narrow victory of 99 seats out of a possible 166. 30% of the votes are polled by the Conservative Party and 21% by the Democrats.
- 1989 MID (SADF) launch **Operation Agree** with the objective of providing covert assistance to non-SWAPO political parties during the SADF withdrawal from SWA. During this operation the SADF allocate over R 100 million for an MID coordinated effort to assist non-SWAPO forces *via* African Communications Projects according to Major Nico Basson, including support to the DTA and the exposure of SWAPO torture camps (Volker, 2010:637). **Note:** This raises the issue about whether the first democratic elections that accompanied Namibian independence were truly free and fair.
- ±1989 CDCO (**K31**) launch **Operation Cruiser** at about this time (exact date unknown and possibly in 1988). This gains direct access into MK communications and enables a large number of these to be successfully read for a long period of time (the operation was never compromised and still remains unrecorded in any literature). Included in these

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

communications are **MK** deployments, which can now effectively be countered. **Operation Cruiser** runs for the rest of the **Armed Struggle** era, with only one period where it was nearly compromised, but where quick management intervention prevented this from taking place. The intelligence gathered from this operation was Top Secret and the whole event was strictly managed on the need to know basis in order to protect the access. **Note:** In the opinion of the author, who had access to some of this intelligence, **Operation Cruiser** can be likened to the cracking of the German Wehrmacht **Enigma Code** by GCHQ (Bletchley Park) during WW II. **Operation Cruiser** applies lessons that have already been learned from **Operation Hardekool / Spaghetti** (see 9/87 & 1988). The success of **Operation Cruiser** is based on the poor communications capabilities of MK. In this regard it is illuminating to read the subsequent comments made by Tim Jenkin in Volker (2010:764). "In the mid-eighties there was a great deal of soul-searching taking place in the ANC. While there had been some spectacular armed attacks against the apartheid regime, the underground struggle had not really taken off. There was very little to show for the years of struggle, only hundreds of activists in the enemy's jails and the loss of tons of precious weaponry. ... The problem was not so much a political one about who was where and doing what, but a practical one about an almost complete lack of decent communications. ... It is astonishing that so few were able to see this, as communications is the most important weapon in any conflict situation. Without good communications the battle is lost even if your side has an overwhelming advantage in physical and human terms. This has been confirmed in countless wars and struggles throughout history. Good communications means effective conduct of a struggle; bad communications means ineffective conduct or defeat. ... *It could even be said that the entire nature of a struggle is determined by the effectiveness of the adversaries' communications* (emphasis added). The side that lacks sophistication in this field will not be able to issue commands to its soldiers and they, in turn, will not be able to coordinate their activities as they will not know what their compatriots are doing and where they should concentrate their efforts. In other words, the fighters will not receive their orders and be left to face their enemy without leadership. ... Poor communications had determined the shape of our struggle. *It was because our fighters and cadres could not communicate with their leaders and between themselves that the underground never developed and People's War never became a reality* (emphasis added). ... It is hard to explain how our leadership failed to grasp the importance of good communications, especially as they were trying to lead a struggle by remote control. Perhaps it was because they were too used to seeing all problems and all solutions to problems in political terms that they were unable to see that the problem was to a large extent a technical one. Perhaps they had a fear of technical things, a suspicion of things they did not fully understand. ... When this is put to comrades who were involved in underground work they all confirm that the lack of proper communications was the main hindrance to their work. They felt cut off and their activities could never develop into anything meaningful. The absence of proper communications meant that there was a lack of political leadership. *This reduced most activities to anarchic actions as they were seldom part of a planned strategy. Many comrades lost faith in the organization as the lack of contact made them feel that they had been forgotten. Many became so disillusioned that they engaged in actions which often did the cause more harm than good* (emphasis added). Others simply gave up because their discipline would not allow them to do their own thing. ... My own experience as an underground operative in the mid-seventies confirms this. Our little two-man propaganda cell could never develop beyond the mandate given to us simply because we could not communicate properly with our handlers. The use of cumbersome book codes and complicated secret inks made us view communications as a tedious activity that was best avoided. Contact was so infrequent and irregular that most of the time we felt that we were operating in a vacuum. There were instructions but no leadership, acknowledgements but no encouragement. ... There is no doubt that poor communication contributed to our arrest, as was the case for countless others. We were aware of surveillance but could do nothing, for our communications were too slow to be used as a tool for seeking guidance". **Note:** Without knowing it, Tim Jenkin has made an evaluation of the impact of **Operation Cruiser** and thus the effectiveness of the **CDCO**. The same impact was derived from **Operation Bush Talk** (see 4/93, 26/6/93 & 10/94) and **Operation Hardekool / Spaghetti** that preceded them all. This is a specific contribution made by NIS that has nowhere been acknowledged as far as the author can determine.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 2/89 With the demise of PW Botha, the **CDCO** ceases all non-intelligence gathering hostile actions against the ANC/SACP, such as the planned capture of Joe Slovo in retaliation for the role he played as **MK** Chief of Staff in the **Pretoria Car Bomb** (see 20/5/83), and closes down K4 in its entirety. This ends all hawkish actions by the NIS as they shift to a more dovish posture instead (Turton, 2010). **Operation Spaghetti**, then being successfully run by **K43** and yielding high quality intelligence surplus to the original tactical needs, is placed on ice for a short while, later resuscitated as **Operation Hardekool** and given to **K32**. **Note:** Chatter from this network hints at the existence of **Operation Vula** (see 1988 & 7/90). Significantly these two operations – **Hardekool** and **Vula** – became emblematic of the two sides locked in the **Armed Struggle**, each developing secure communications and counter-measures. Lessons learned from this are later applied to **Operation Bush Talk** (26/6/93) where covert access to communications systems plays a vital role (Turton, 2010).
- 1/89 The **CCB** officially creates what is known as **Region 6**. This later becomes notorious as a death squad as the antics of Ferdi Barnard, Slang van Zyl and Calla Botha start to become public domain. This is probably an important turning point from an analytical perspective, because it suggests that Special Forces lose direction and becomes internally focussed, engaging in blatantly illegal activities such as murder, robbery and arson.
- 1/1/89 Maj. Gen. Eddie Webb becomes GOC SF, taking over from Maj. Gen. Joep Joubert. Webb inherits the **CCB**, which becomes the subject of legal investigation during the **Harms Commission** in March, 1990. **Note:** Sequentially it is after the appointment of Maj Gen Eddie Webb that the extent of the SADF SF criminalization becomes apparent, raising the question of his fitness to hold office (see similar comments associated with Gen Kat Liebenberg dated 1/8/87). In fairness however, this process of criminalization has already begun, but Webb fails to deal with it adequately. It is significant that Webb is not a Special Forces soldier, so he possibly fails to understand how such units should be managed. History will be the judge of this.
- 6/1/89 Warrants of arrest are issued for four **Operation Marion** operators implicated in the **Trust Feed Massacre**.
- 18/1/89 President PW Botha has a stroke, opening the doors to the appointment of FW de Klerk.
- 22/1/89 **PLAN** attacks the SADF military base at Omahanga (Volker, 2010:748).
- 20/2/89 The second trial of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Barry Bawden) starts in Harare. The focus is on support activities for **Operation Kodak** on 18/5/86. Woods and Smith already carry the death sentence for the bombing on 11/1/88.
- 3/89 Nelson Mandela writes a formal letter to President PW Botha stipulating details that need to be negotiated between the ANC and the NP-led Government. This letter reads as follows (Welsh, 2000:498): “The deepening political crisis in our country has been a matter of grave concern to me for quite some time, and I now consider it necessary in the national interest for the African National Congress and the government to meet urgently to negotiate an effective political settlement. Two central issues will have to be addressed at such a meeting: firstly, the demand for majority rule in a unitary state; secondly, the concern of white South Africa over this demand, as well as the insistence of whites on structural guarantees that majority rule will not mean domination of the white minority by blacks. The most crucial task which will face the government and the ANC will be to reconcile these two positions”. **Note:** This is an intended outcome of an ongoing series of Special Operations being run by NIS (see Turton, 2006).
- 3/89 The path to the independence of Namibia is now irrevocable. This raises the question of how to deal with special SADF units like **32 Battalion** (Nortje, 2003:273).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 4/3/89 Brigadier Oupa Gqozo overthrows Chief Lennox Sebe in a *coup d'état* and becomes the Ciskei Head of State. **Note:** This is the third *coup d'état* in the Southern African region, giving an indication of the fragmentation of state authority and the slow decay into political anarchy.
- 31/3/89 **PLAN** surges across the Angolan/Namibian border in an effort to gain a military foothold inside the country in order to engage the forthcoming elections from a position of strength. At this stage SWAPO is uncertain it will win a majority in a free and fair election so this military incursion is seen as a backup plan. This becomes the **9 Day War**. (See Stiff, 1998).
- 1/4/89 Gorbachev liberalizes trade so all companies can engage in business freely.
- 1/4/89 **PLAN** launches a major offensive after the JMMC is dissolved. This becomes a debacle for SWAPO because South Africa is already committed to withdraw and this incursion does little to change their minds. The **Cold War** has truly come to an end but all parties are not yet convinced that the fundamental dynamics have changed forever. Some 200 **PLAN** fighters are needlessly killed and many more wounded in this unnecessary act. This is covered up by a propaganda initiative that actively seeks to portray the unnecessary killing as a South African atrocity. **Note:** The reader can judge for themselves based on the context of this military action as presented by the author in this overall text.
- 1/4/89 Commandant Robbie Hartsliet, Captain Martin Geldenhuys and the entire Foxtrot Company travel from Buffalo Base to Pomfret where they set up the new HQ of **32 Battalion** (see 14/11/89) (Nortje, 2003:274).
- 4/4/89 Cpl. Herman Carstens becomes the last **SADF SF** soldier killed in action in Namibia.
- 4/4/89 British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher makes a speech condemning the SWAPO incursion into Namibia, stating it is in direct contravention of the agreed UN process.
- 8/4/89 **SADF SF** (14-Para Group; 44-Para) launch **Operation Merlyn**, an air-deployed COIN operation in Kaokoland in northern SWA targeting **PLAN** insurgency. This is a rapid projection of a balanced force by air from Murray Hill in Pretoria to the Operational Area at Ehomba, Kaokoland, yielding 20 **PLAN** KIA and 20 **PLAN** POW (Volker, 2010:330).
- 9/4/89 The **Mount Etjo Agreement** ends the SWAPO incursion during which 282 **PLAN** guerrillas had been killed in a total of 63 contacts since 1/4/89. The Security Forces had lost 125 casualties during the same period. A total of 21 **Koevoet** Casspir's had been destroyed as well as one Ratel. This ends the **9 Day War** with **PLAN** being tactically defeated as a militarily viable force.
- 20/4/89 The Administrator General of South West Africa / Namibia, appoints a commission of enquiry under the chairmanship of Justice Bryan O'Linn, to investigate allegations of police intimidation. This becomes the **O'Linn Commission of Enquiry**.
- 26/4/89 An editorial in China accuses a small group of plotters of inciting unrest to overthrow the Chinese Communist Party.
- 27/4/89 Students from 40 Universities in China converge at Tianmen Square. They start to construct a *paper maché* Statue of Liberty. The world watches *via* CNN.
- 5/89 Colonel Joe Verster of the **CCB** orders the deployment of additional forces to **Region 8** (Namibia), to deal with the rapidly changing security situation.
- 1/5/89 **Dr. David Webster**, an Anthropologist working at Wits University, is murdered by Ferdi Barnard as part of the **CCB Region 6** activities. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 13/5/89 Students begin a hunger strike at Tianmen Square.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 20/5/89 The Chinese Government declares martial law at Tianmen Square. The Army advances and is blocked by unarmed civilians.
- 6/89 The South African Government signs the *Agreement Between the Government of the Republic of Botswana and the Government of the Republic of South Africa Relative to the Establishment of a Joint Permanent Technical Commission*.
- 6/89 An attempt is made to murder the Reverend Frank Chikane by placing poison in his underpants before he leaves for an overseas trip. This becomes the subject of intense investigation because the poisoning is detected by an American forensic laboratory, internationalizing the affair with FBI interest. The **CCB Region 6** is responsible. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 6/89 MID (SADF) end **Operation Marion** originally launched in 2/86 with the objective of providing “security support and VIP protection for the Inkatha Freedom Party in Natal and Zululand”. It is described as being a “political failure but a military success” with 200 men trained (Volker, 2010:637).
- 3/6/89 Chinese troops receive orders to remain at Tianmen Square at all costs. Soldiers open fire and the **Tianmen Square Massacre** happens. This sends shock waves throughout the world. Between 500 and 3,000 are killed, but exact numbers are not known.
- 7/6/89 The second trial of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Barry Bawden) results in a verdict of guilty.
- 9/6/89 The judgement in the second trial of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Barry Bawden) sentences all three operators to an effective prison term of 40 years.
- 22/6/89 Jonas Savimbi of UNITA and President Eduardo dos Santos of Angola agree to a cease-fire in negotiations mediated by President Mobutu of Zaire.
- 30/6/89 A **State of Emergency** is declared in the Transkei.
- 7/89 The **CCB Region 6** tries to murder Advocate Dullah Omar by shooting him after failed attempts at replacing his heart medication with poison. Ferdi Barnard is the chosen assassin. The shooting is aborted when the assassin cannot get a clean shot at the target. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 7/89 The **CCB Region 6** attempts to intimidate Archbishop Desmond Tutu, on the advice of an Anthropologist, by placing a baboon foetus in the garden of his official residence, in the belief that this will invoke his so-called “tribal” roots by making him believe he is being bewitched. The ill-conceived operation fails. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 5/7/89 **NIS** sets up a clandestine meeting with PW Botha and Nelson Mandela to discuss the contents of the letter drafted by Mandela on 5/89 and taken by Dr. Neil Barnard to the President.
- 5/7/89 The CP accuses de Klerk and the Doves of betraying Afrikaner interests. (See similar claims made by the Afrikaner Volks Party about the author - <http://www.afrikanervolksparty.co.za/index.php/artikels/194-sou-mi6-en-die-cia-weet-watter-rol-turton-vertolk-het-om-die-ni-na-anc-slagpale-te-lei>).
- 11/7/89 The Umtata home of General Charles Sebe is attacked by hand grenades.
- 26/7/89 The **O’Linn Commission of Enquiry** announces that it has found no credible evidence of the SADF and SWATF engaging in intimidation of the Namibian population.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 8/89 **Operation Pebble** becomes the first deployment of **32 Battalion** soldiers inside South Africa when they are tasked with the responsibility of patrolling the border between South Africa and Zimbabwe (Nortje, 2003:257). This is known as **Operational Group 2** and is deployed in the Soutpansberg Military Area with companies based at Madimbo, Vhembe (Echo Company) and Phalaborwa. The latter is attached to **Group 13** based at Phalaborwa.
- 2/8/89 Donald Acheson, a **CCB** operative, flies from Johannesburg to Windhoek. He checks into a garden cottage at 3 Ahrens Street, Klein Windhoek, claiming to be a Time journalist. His target is **Anton Lebowski**.
- 12/8/89 The **CCB Region 8** launches an attack on the **UNTAG** base at Outjo killing a security guard (Michael Hoseb). The attackers, later identified as Leonard Veenendal, Horst Klenz & Darol Stopforth, are dubbed by the media “the **Outjo Three**”. (Stiff (2001:404) lists the date as being 24/8). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 15/8/89 FW de Klerk takes over as Caretaker President.
- 21/8/89 **Exercise Kobra (Cobra)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving **72 Motorized Brigade** is launched, lasting until 9/9/89 (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The level of training now shifts from Battle Group level to smaller units as the threat posture changes from a conventional external threat to an internal civil war. The duration is also shorter as more men are committed into the **Township Wars** (Turton, 2010).
- 23/8/89 During a reporting session at the **CCB Region 6**, Petrus Botes is accused by Joe Verster of mismanaging funds in Namibia. This leads to an acrimonious exchange. Botes resigns after Verster allegedly threatens to kill him. Botes tries to meet with General Eddie Webb but this proves to be impossible, so Botes sets up a meeting with Adriaan Vlok a few days later. During the meeting with Vlok, Botes informs him of the **CCB** and the murder of **David Webster**. This sequence of events later becomes material evidence in legal proceedings. A bomb is later detonated on the business premises of Botes.
- 24/8/89 Minutes of a meeting attended by the SADF Chief Jannie Geldenhuys indicate that Vice Admiral Dries Putter lodges a complaint over the **CCB**, which he alleges is encroaching into the line functional responsibility of the Chief of Staff Intelligence. (See the Calla Botha affair on 30/11/89). **Note:** This shows the extent of SADF disintegration as the criminalization of SF becomes more acute. The NIS is aware of this process and endeavours to remain professional and loyal to the constitution, thereby avoiding this process of criminalization (see Turton, 2006).
- 25/8/89 Joe Verster briefs a meeting of **CCB Region 6** that **Anton Lebowski** is scheduled to visit South Africa.
- 30/8/89 The SAP raids the home of Rainer Maria Moringer on the instruction of the Attorney-General. This is done in connection with early investigations that eventually become the **Harms Commission** and Moringer is arrested. Information about a planned *coup d'état* in the Ciskei is uncovered.
- 31/8/89 The **CCB Region 6** detonates a SPM limpet mine inside the Early Warning Centre in Cape Town. Details of this operation later become the subject of a hearing by the **TRC**. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 9/89 In a General Election, the National Party emerges with a narrow margin. The Conservative Party takes 39 seats and the Democratic Party takes 33 seats. The election takes place against a background of rolling mass action and a general strike by 3 million black workers, so there is a deep-seated undercurrent of fear and uncertainty in the country.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 9/89 Intelligence is received that a group of guerrillas is preparing to infiltrate into South Africa from Zimbabwe. This is fed to Echo Company of **32 Battalion** based at Vhembe and the ensuing action becomes part of **Operation Pebble** (Nortje, 2003:259).
- 1/9/89 A meeting of the **CCB Region 6** takes place at the Rosebank Hotel where the **Anton Lebowski** planning is raised and immediately dismissed when it becomes apparent that two operators are working on the case without knowing of the existence of the other. Slang van Zyl announces that he intends resigning from the **CCB**. This triggers heated debate and he is immediately rejected from the team. **Note:** This shows that the SADF is now becoming unstable as the extent of the criminalization of SF becomes apparent. This event amounts to a fallout amongst thieves and is very dangerous indeed. The CCB is no longer being run by professional soldiers but rather by criminals.
- 6/9/89 **PLAN** fighters shoot down a DTA aircraft that is broadcasting political messages for the upcoming Namibian elections. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 21/8/89 **Exercise Kobra (Cobra)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving **72 Motorized Brigade** that started on 21/8/89 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The level of training now shifts from Battle Group level to smaller units as the threat posture changes from a conventional external threat to an internal civil war. The duration is also shorter as more men are committed into the **Township Wars** (Turton, 2010).
- 10/9/89 Hungary officially opens its borders breaking ties with USSR.
- 12/9/89 Staal Burger of the **CCB** travels to Windhoek under the assumed identity of Gagiano.
- 12/9/89 **Anton Lebowski** is assassinated at his residence (7 Sanderburg Street, Klein Windhoek). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 13/9/89 Staal Burger (alias Gagiano) returns from Windhoek on a commercial flight.
- 15/9/89 The Cuban delegation informs the South African delegation that they will not honour the troop withdrawal agreement unless UNITA stops fighting FAPLA.
- 19/9/89 Echo Company of **32 Battalion** becomes the first part of that unit to engage in a fire fight with guerrillas infiltrating from Zimbabwe into South Africa. This is known as **Operation Pebble** and it results in one killed enemy with two more wounded when they walk into an ambush laid by Second Lieutenant Dirk van Straten's platoon (Nortje, 2003:259).
- 25/9/89 **Exercise Vasvat (Grab Hold)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving **72 Motorized Brigade** and the THA is launched, lasting until 19/10/89 (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The level of training now shifts from Battle Group level to smaller units as the threat posture changes from a conventional external threat to an internal civil war. The duration is also shorter as more men are committed into the **Township Wars** (Turton, 2010).
- 27/9/89 Leonard Veenendal, Darol Stopforth, Horst Klenz (**Outjo Three**) are arrested along with Arthur Archer and Craig Barker en route to South Africa.
- 29/9/89 Hoenecker allows all East Germans to leave by rail to West Germany.
- 29/9/89 Donald Acheson is arrested for the murder of **Anton Lebowski**.
- 10/89 Walter Sisulu and other political prisoners are released.
- 10/89 The **New York Accords** to implement UN Resolution 435 are signed. The ANC agrees to withdraw from bases in Angola. This means that the Special Operation being run by the NIS is successful, because it has reached a specific pre-determined objective. The NIS gains

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

confidence from this success and engages with renewed vigour in the quest for a stable negotiated peace agreement inside South Africa (see Turton, 2006).

- 10/89 **SADF SF (44-Para) plan Operation Skydart**, a parachute assault on the city of Windhoek in case of a possible *coup d'état* by SWAPO before the election. This is planned in great detail but is never executed (Volker, 2010:330).
- 1/10/89 Chief Sabata Dalindyebo is buried in the Transkei after being exhumed from his burial site in Zambia, where he died in exile on 7/4/86. Around 40,000 people attend his re-interment, which turns into a political rally as mourners carry the ANC and SACP flags. At the funeral, General Bantu Holomisa shares the stage with Peter Mokaba and a number of UDF and COSATU leaders including Winnie Mandela.
- 16/10/89 A **State of Emergency** is declared in the Ciskei because of violence associated with the planned re-incorporation of East Peleton into the Ciskei.
- 17/10/89 Hoenecker and his top officials are removed from office and replaced by Krenz who is more supportive of reform.
- 25/9/89 **Exercise Vasvat (Grab Hold)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving **72 Motorized Brigade** and the THA launched on 25/9/89 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:347).
- 19/10/89 **Exercise Ultimate (Sweepslag III)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving the **7th Division, 82 Mechanized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment is launched, lasting until 17/11/89 (Volker, 2010:347).
- 23/10/89 Around 10,000 workers march in the Transkei in protest of the **State of Emergency**.
- 26/10/89 During Independence Day celebrations in the Transkei, the President announces a review of security legislation.
- 31/10/89 At a meeting between CSI and Buthelezi, the latter allegedly claims to be losing the war against the UDF/COSATU alliance in KwaZulu.
- 31/10/89 The police arrest Ferdi Barnard of the **CCB** and charge him under Section 29 of the Internal Security Act.
- 11/89 The last SADF troops leave Namibia.
- 11/89 Around 25,000 residents of Thornhill (Ciskei) march to Queenstown to demand the return of their South African citizenship.
- 8/11/89 The Transkei Government lifts the **State of Emergency** and unbans a number of proscribed political organizations. (See 2/90).
- 9/11/89 The collapse of the Berlin Wall becomes a watershed in the **Cold War** opening to door to a radical rethink of the security situation in South Africa. **Note:** The author is a witness to this event, because he is engaged in a complex series of sensitive operational actions that bring him into close contact with the collapse of the USSR and its satellites in Eastern Europe (see Turton, 2006).
- 14/11/89 Deputy Commissioner Smit of the Namibian Police escorts Donald Acheson to South Africa where he is detained in the same interrogation centre as Ferdi Barnard (Hartebeesfontein). The pieces of the puzzle regarding **CCB** hit squad activities start to be connected for the first time.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 14/11/89 The old mining complex at Pomfret is renamed Esperança (meaning hope) when it is officially opened as the new HQ of **32 Battalion** by SA Army Chief Lt. Gen. Georg Meiring (see 1/4/89) (Nortje, 2003:275).
- 17/11/89 **Exercise Ultimate (Sweepslag III)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving the **7th Division, 82 Mechanized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment, begun on 19/10/89, comes to an end (Volker, 2010:347).
- 21/11/89 Colonel Corrie Meerholz, the highly decorated OC of **5-Recce**, dies under mysterious circumstances in a car crash that is followed by an intense fire. (Stiff (2001:413) puts the date as 24/11/89). This fuels speculation that he has inside information about **CCB** irregularities. The truth of the exact circumstances of his death never comes out. **Note:** Within the context of the criminalization of the **SADF SF** presented in this text, it is likely that Meerholz is murdered, because he is a real soldier and thus disapproves of the criminal antics now manifesting in public everywhere. The truth will never be known so the reader can draw their own conclusions.
- 22/11/89 **32 Battalion** soldiers apprehend Colin Bristow, a farmer from Sentinel Ranch in Zimbabwe, when he walks across the Limpopo River during **Operation Pebble** (Nortje, 2003:259). Bristow is repatriated to Zimbabwe some days later when he is handed over to the **Zimbabwe Central Intelligence Organization**. This incident is reported by the media in 12/87 as a “border snatch” after Bristow claims he was abducted from his farm, giving **32 Battalion** a bad name.
- 24/11/89 The last SADF troops leave Namibia.
- 25/11/89 A number of senior ANC/SACP leaders address a gathering in the Transkei. Riot police intervene and two people are killed, allegedly by the inhalation of tear gas. This sparks violence that spreads to other parts of the Transkei.
- 27/11/89 Ferdi Barnard admits in a sworn affidavit that he had been employed by a nameless military organization and that his handler is Lafras Luitingh. He also admits that **Anton Lebowski** had been the target of tactical intelligence gathering. Included in this affidavit is Barnard’s admission that he had introduced Acheson to the nameless organization (**CCB**).
- 28/11/89 Deputy Commissioner Smit returns to Namibia with Donald Acheson as his prisoner.
- 30/11/89 The wife of Calla Botha is threatened by the **CCB**. Recalling the bomb blast after Petrus Botes had decided to blow the whistle on the **CCB**, this makes Calla Botha afraid of being murdered, so he decides to hand himself over to the police a few days later on the advice of his lawyer. The *modus operandi* of the **CCB** starts to become known within “normal” police circles for the first time. The spotlight falls on Vice-Admiral Dries Putter, who claims he heard of the **CCB** for the first time as the result of the Calla Botha affair. Later evidence refutes this (see 28/4/87).
- 12/89 **Operation Group 1** consisting of elements of **32 Battalion** is withdrawn back to Pomfret and is placed on standby as an element of the larger **Merlyn Force**, created in anticipation of possible chaos in the run-up to the first Namibian general election (Nortje, 2003:259). (See 1/90).
- 12/89 Gorbachev meets George Bush at the **Malta Summit** where they agree that mistrust, the arms race and the ideological struggle is over. The **Cold War** officially ends. The strategic landscape is now drastically altered paving the way for a genuine negotiated solution in South Africa. The NIS gears up for a major role in this process, having been working on it already for some time and waiting only for the window of opportunity to present itself (see Turton, 2006).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 1/12/89 Gorbachev becomes the first Soviet leader to set foot in the Vatican where he meets Pope John Paul II.
- 2/12/89 The SAP Public Relations Chief (Maj. Gen. Herman Stadler) announces that more arrests in the **CCB** hit squad case are imminent.
- 3/12/89 The media carries a story claiming that Ferdi Barnard is a member of Military Intelligence. This is vehemently denied by a SADF spokesperson.
- 4/12/89 The **Outjo Three** are moved from Windhoek to Otjiwarongo for questioning by the police. During this move the vehicle in which they are travelling is overpowered and the men escape. It is not known if they are ever brought to justice as no records can be found.
- 7/12/89 Brig. Fanie Gilbert of the Eastern Cape Security Police makes a phone call to HQ in Pretoria where he asks for assistance from **Vlakplaas** to deal with a "problem". This later becomes the subject of a court case into the death of the so-called **Motherwell Four**.
- 12/12/89 Capt. Gideon Nieuwoudt flies to Pretoria to discuss the **Motherwell Four**. These are four Security Policemen – W.O. Mbalala Mgoduka, Const. Amos Faku, Const. Desmond Mapipa and an Askari called Charles Jack (Xolili Sakiti) – who are thought to be leaking information of Security Police actions to the ANC.
- 12/12/89 The South African Government signs an *Agreement on the Establishment and Operation of a Common Works Area at the Caledon River for the Purpose of the Implementation of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project*. This is an example of some of the spill-over that is inherent to the **Total National Strategy** paradigm as manifest in the **Lesotho Highlands Water Project**.
- 14/12/89 The **Motherwell Four** are murdered in a car that has been rigged with high explosives. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 19/12/89 General Magnus Malan claims that this is the first time he had ever heard of the **CCB**. Malan orders General Geldenhuys to conduct an internal investigation into the **CCB**, specifically with reference to the murder of **Dr. David Webster**. This investigation is led by General Witkop Badenhorst (Chief of Staff Intelligence) and is supported by Brig. Krappies Engelbrecht (Deputy Chief of the Security Police).
- 21/12/89 Deputy Commissioner Smit of Namibia gets a second affidavit from Ferdi Barnard, indicating that Staal Burger, Calla Botha, Slang van Zyl and Chappie Maree are all members of the **CCB Region 6**.

### 1990

- 1990 No members of **32 Battalion** are killed in action (Nortje, 2003:286).
- 1990 The total number of deaths in the SADF this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 45 of which 3 are KIA; Air Force – 3 of which none are KIA; Navy – none; Medical Corps – none. During this year a total of 5 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).
- 1990 Between 26/11/85 and 21/2/90, the SA Government claims that **MK** has been responsible for 57 landmine incidents in which 25 people were killed and 26 people were injured.
- 1990 Unbanning of the ANC brings new energy into the UDF/IFP struggle in Natal. Violence spills over into the **Transvaal**.
- 1990 **SADF SF** (B Coy, 1-Para) launch **Operation Jogsaw** (Jigsaw??), but nothing further is known (Volker, 2010:331).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 1990 SADF (Eastern Province Command and 6 SAI) engage in **Exercise Mbombela III**, which is a joint exercise with the Transkei Defence Force. During the same year they also engage in **Operation Damodar** and **Operation Bannier** about which nothing is known (Volker, 2010:373).
- 1990 Gorbachev survives a *coup d'état* attempt.
- 1990 De Klerk establishes the **Goldstone Commission of Enquiry** to investigate acts of politically motivated violence in South Africa.
- 1990 **SADF SF** (A & C Coy, 1-Para; 2-Para) launch **Operation Eardrum**, which is an urban COIN operation that lasts until 1991. No details are known (Volker, 2010:30).
- 1/90 The **Merlyn Force** is not deployed into Namibia so the elements of **32 Battalion** from which it was comprised are redeployed back in to the Soutpansberg Military Area (Nortje, 2003:260)(see 12/89). This deployment brings an end to **Operation Pebble**.
- 1/90 A **Defiance Campaign** is launched in Ciskei over forced membership of the CNIP.
- 10/1/90 President FW De Klerk makes an official visit to Major General Bantu Holomisa in the Transkei, where he urges the latter to refrain from giving open support to the ANC/SACP.
- 2/90 In Ciskei, around 12,000 people from the Thornhill area, threaten to move back to South Africa if their land-claim demands are not met.
- 2/90 As a result of the escalation of violence in the TBVC states (see 8/11/89), Echo Company of **32 Battalion** is attached to **Group 13** and is deployed into the Bushbuckridge and Acornhoek areas of the Eastern Transvaal. This becomes **Operation Windmeul** (Nortje, 2003:260).
- 1/2/90 **Veterans for Victory**, a Military Intelligence operation, moves from its humble offices to new premises in Midrand. This organization becomes the SADF's main weapon in the secret war against the ECC. They produce a monthly magazine called *Stand To* aimed at countering the negative effects of **Conscientious Objection**.
- 2/2/90 President De Klerk makes a speech at the opening of Parliament that becomes a watershed event by unbanning the Liberation Movements.
- 2/2/90 President De Klerk appoints the **Judicial Enquiry into Certain Alleged Murders**, which comes to be known as the **Harms Commission**. This investigates the **CCB** but is reduced to legal farce as General Eddie Webb and Colonel Joe Verster perjure themselves and conceal evidence. **Note:** The proud record of SADF SF operations is now reduced to comedy as the extent of the criminalization of the internal component of SF becomes known to the public. This unfairly stigmatizes all members of the SADF SF in the future.
- 2/2/90 A **State of Emergency** is declared in the Mdantsane, Zwelitsha and Balasi districts of the Ciskei due to increased levels of unrest.
- 6/2/90 The SAP, accompanied by Deputy Commissioner Smit of Namibia, arrest Slang van Zyl under Section 29 of the Internal Security Act.
- 7/2/90 The Soviet Communist Party votes to surrender its monopoly on power. This is watched with interest by NIS. This feeds into the internal peace process *via* a series of Special Operations designed to create the circumstances in which a stable solution can be negotiated in dignity and with integrity (see Turton, 2006).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 7/2/90 Major General Bantu Holomisa announces the release of all political prisoners in Transkei, and the pardon of those convicted for the bombing of the Wild Coast Sun Hotel. At the same time he announces the terms of reference for a committee to investigate the issue of reincorporating the Transkei back into South Africa.
- 11/2/90 Nelson Mandela is released after a series of secret meetings set up by the NIS, setting the stage for a negotiated settlement in South Africa. Mandela makes his first public speech (see Walsh, 2000:506).
- 12/2/90 Rioting breaks out in the Ciskei during celebrations of Mandela's release. The police fire shots to gain control, killing 10 people and wounding 20. This sparks off widespread looting and rioting that continues for 4 days, eventually destroying a number of the business premises in the Ciskei.
- 12/2/90 The SADF makes a public statement admitting that the **CCB** is a part of Special Forces. This tarnishes the proud record of SF operators unnecessarily.
- 15/2/90 The SAP make a public statement that two so-called "coloured" men had been arrested for the bombing of the Early Learning Centre under Section 29 of the Internal Security Act. This fuels speculation that the men are Peaches Gordon and Isgak Hardien of the **CCB**.
- 16/2/89 Slang van Zyl's wife initiates an action *via* the Supreme Court stating that her husband had only been obeying orders. This places the spotlight on the accountability of the upper echelons of the SADF.
- 19/2/90 Celebrations during Ciskei's Heroes Day festivities turn violent, sparking widespread looting and rioting.
- 29/2/90 Religious leaders initiate a march by 15,000 residents of Keiskamahoe in the Ciskei.
- 3/90 Maj. Gen. Eddie Webb, GOC SF, is suspended from duty pending the **Harms Commission of Enquiry**. **Note:** While it is true that the SADF disintegrated under the command of Webb, elements of that process had already been put in place before he took command. He could have prevented the further criminalization of the SADF SF, but he did not. The author is of the opinion that this is due to the fact that he was never a Special Forces soldier himself, so he could not appreciate the complexities associated with commanding such forces. This left him vulnerable to officers beneath him, who he gave strategic decision-making authority to. History will judge whether this assessment is accurate or reasonable.
- 2/3/90 Colonel Joe Verster of the **CCB** is arrested and questioned in connection with alleged hit squad activities. The public shaming of the SADF SF continues unabated as the extent of criminalization becomes known.
- 4/3/90 President Lennox Sebe is overthrown in a bloodless *coup* under the leadership of Brigadier Oupa Gqozo.
- 5/3/90 Brigadier Oupa Gqozo declares a **State of Emergency** in Ciskei calling on SADF support to stop looting and rioting.
- 8/3/90 The new Ruling Council of the Ciskei is sworn in, becoming the government.
- 8/3/90 Joe Verster, Slang van Zyl, Isgak Hardien, Ferdi Barnard, Calla Botha and Theunis Kruger are released from custody under a Ministerial Order. This Ministerial Order hampers police investigations into the murders of **Anton Lebowski** and **Dr. David Webster**, reducing the **Harms Commission** to farce. This feeds speculation that the **CCB** is still being protected.
- 11/3/90 De Klerk agrees that Mangope can stay in power in Bophuthatswana in return for his full support in the forthcoming elections. This angers Mandela.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 12/3/90 Mandela sends an Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) delegation to get an agreement from Mangope in writing. Mangope refuses to cooperate. The die is thus set for the ensuing standoff that becomes a turning point in the history of the transition.
- 15/3/90 The Lebowa Police Force strikes over fears that they will lose their back pay after the elections.
- 15/3/90 Mandela addresses a mass rally in Bophuthatswana's Mmabatho Independence Stadium, praising the "people's uprising" that forced Mangope from power. Mandela notes that "what is happening in Bop [sic] will send a message to others" – referring to Buthelezi. Mandela also announces that the Transitional Executive Committee (TEC) and South African Government have formally relieved Mangope of control and that he is under house arrest.
- 21/3/90 SWAPO becomes the legitimate government of independent Namibia.
- 25/3/90 Thousands of armed Zulu men invade the Vulindlela and Edendale valley south of Pietermaritzburg, in retaliation to recent mobilization by the UDF and COSATU. This starts what is later dubbed the **Seven Day War** (Nortje, 2003:261). The trigger to this event is a speech made by a senior IFP leader during a rally in Durban's King's Park Stadium, where he said that if busses of mobilized UDF and COSATU supporters rolled through the valleys, then they would be attacked. Later the same day busses are attacked sparking off mass panic as 20,000 people flee in terror.
- 26/3/90 As the **Seven Day War** takes hold, waves of armed Zulu men attack supporters of the UDF and COSATU. **Note: Civil War** is now a local reality.
- 27/3/90 Violence escalates as formations of 2,500 IFP supporters sweep into the Edendale Valley from Sweetwaters and Mpumuza. COSATU and UDF supporter's rally and counter-attack residents of Payiphini and Mpumuza killing one person and burning 19 houses. IFP officials meet with the police at Elandskop, resulting in orders to the riot police to deploy members of the special constable force based at Gezubuso to follow a group of armed men back to KwaShange. This triggers violence in the eSigodini Valley in which 35 people are killed and 150 huts are razed to the ground leaving thousands of residents of Gezubuso, KwaShange and KwaMnyandu fleeing for their lives. In KwaShange 15 people are killed, houses are burnt and cattle are driven into the veld. A reporter from the Natal Witness flies over the area and reports that; "by mid-morning the sight that confronted us was a war zone. Scores of houses were burning and the sky was filled with smoke from thatched roofs. We witnessed large groups of men and boys moving through the area. There were a number of dead, or what seemed to be dead, bodies lying on some of the roads and paths. ... Over Vulisaka, KwaShange and KwaMnyandu there was devastation and mayhem" (Nortje, 2003:261).
- 28/3/90 The violence continues at the same level as the previous four days, with fighting now moving across to Khokhwane (Nortje, 2003:262).
- 31/3/90 A large group of IFP supporters meet at the homes of two prominent Chiefs as the level of violence diminishes to sporadic attacks. Evidence given in 1995 by Father Tim Smith, a missionary based at Elandskop, describes the impact of the **Seven Day War** as follows: "Drive out to Edendale past eSigodini up the hills to KwaMnyandu, KwaShange and Gezubuso. There, in a band of land about four kilometres wide, you will see the effects of destruction of that week of March 1990. Houses and shops burned to the ground, schools abandoned, weeds growing in fields and up through the insides of dwellings where a few years ago, thousands and thousands of people lived" (Nortje, 2003:262) (see 1/4/90).
- 4/90 The first group of ANC/SACP exiles return home as the negotiated peace process changes gear. The author is on one of these first flights and he returns home to a country that differs fundamentally from that which he left a few months before his operational deployment (see Chapter 12 of Turton, 2006 & Turton, 2010).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 4/90 **SADF SF** (B Coy, 1-Para) launch **Operation Banier**, a stand-by for rapid intervention in the Queenstown and Elliot area of the Eastern Cape. This lasts until 11/90 but nothing more is known (Volker, 2010:331).
- 1/4/90 As a result of the unexpected levels of violence seen in the **Seven Day War** during which the SAP had been totally overpowered (see 25/3/90), thousands of SADF troops are mobilized, with 11 Infantry Companies being deployed across Natal. Given the prevailing political tension, a decision is made that **32 Battalion**, by virtue of it being made up of Angolans with no local political allegiances, should be deployed from the Soutpansberg and Gazankulu to the Natal Midlands (Nortje, 2003:262). (**Note:** The wisdom of inserting such battle hardened fighters into the tinderbox of South Africa is now going to be tested for the first time. This decision should be interpreted against the fact that the SAP had simply been overwhelmed so effectively the South African government had lost control of a portion of the country during the **Seven Day War**.) (See 22/4/90).
- 10/4/90 The **Selous Scouts** standard is laid up in the HQ of **5 Reconnaissance Commando** in Phalaborwa.
- 18/4/90 Donald Acheson is brought to trial before Judge Mohamed in Windhoek for the murder of **Anton Lebowski**.
- 22/4/90 A force comprising 400 soldiers from **Operational Battalion 1**, under the command of Commandant Flip le Roux, is airlifted from Pomfret, the home base of **32 Battalion**. When they arrive in Durban they are met by the SADF Chief General Jannie Geldenhuys, who delivers a speech to the incoming force. News of the deployment of **32 Battalion** travels like wildfire. **Operational Battalion 1** is deployed into the area's most affected by the **Seven Day War** where violence continues (see 25/3/90 and 6/90) (Nortje, 2003:264).
- 23/4/90 **Exercise Humid** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving **84 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment is launched, lasting until 16/5/90 (Volker, 2010:347).
- 29/4/90 A series of attacks against IFP supporters transform the previously peaceful Enhlalakahle Township near Greytown into a new unrest site. The Reconnaissance Wing of **32 Battalion** under the command of Commandant Jacobs is ordered to deploy into the area (see 5/5/90) (Nortje, 2003:264). This is known as **Operation Firefly**.
- 30/4/90 Brigadier Oupa Gqozo lifts the banning orders of the ANC, SACP and PAC in Ciskei.
- 1/5/90 Nelson Mandela addresses a rally at Bisho in the Ciskei.
- 3/5/90 Negotiations between the Government and the ANC leadership result in the **Groote Schuur Minute** being signed. This is a significant milestone in the Special Operations planning of the NIS, so the officers involved with this are deeply encouraged. The **Groote Schuur Minute** sets out agreed procedures for the forthcoming peace negotiations, but the ANC does not renounce the **Armed Struggle** (see 6/8/90).
- 5/5/90 The Reconnaissance Wing of **32 Battalion** enters the Greytown area as a result of the escalating violence (see 29/4/90) and develops a new *modus operandi*. This is part of **Operation Firefly** (Nortje, 2003:264). (**Note:** The fluid situation in South Africa becomes a crucible of learning. This results in the rapid development of new tactics as operational forces adapt to the situation confronting them. This is also an indication that the less battle-hardened units of the SADF are incapable of dealing with the rising levels of violence in the country).
- 7/5/90 The SACP hold a secret meeting at Tongaat to discuss recent political developments so that they can strategize accordingly. **Operation Vula** is discussed in the context of the forthcoming negotiations. The NIS monitors this meeting because of **Operation Vula** and

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

the minutes are later captured by the Security Police. This shows that the SACP is not an honest negotiating partner, undermining the spirit of the peace negotiations, feeding into the desire of the Hawks not to relent. The NIS feeds this intelligence to the negotiators. (See Turton, 2006 and Braam, 1992; 2004).

- 9/5/90 Brigadier Floris Mostert tells the **Harms Commission** that the **CCB** was directly involved in the murder of **Anton Lebowski** and **David Webster**, naming Calla Botha, Ferdi Barnard and Joe Verster. During the presentation of this evidence, Mostert informs Harms that the Ministerial Order is hampering his investigations. Judge Harms overrules him, undermining the credibility of the final **Harms Commission**.
- 10/5/90 Brigadier Floris Mostert announces that Ferdi Barnard, Slang van Zyl and Calla Botha are no longer suspects in the case arising from the murder of **David Webster**. The reason for this is the impossibility of further investigation arising from the Ministerial Order and the restrictions associated with the **Harms Commission**.
- 16/5/90 **Exercise Humid** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving **84 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment that started on 23/4/90 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:347).
- 6/90 Deaths in the Edendale Valley drop from 93 to 16 per month with arson being down to 12 events per month since the deployment of **Operational Battalion 1** (see 22/4/90) (Nortje, 2003:263).
- 19/6/90 **Exercise Ysbeer (Ice Bear)**(part of **Sweepslag II**) at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving the 7<sup>th</sup> Division, **73 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment is launched, lasting until 18/7/90 (Volker, 2010:347).
- 7/90 The first official Mandela / de Klerk meeting takes place in public.
- 7/90 Security Police make arrests in KwaZulu-Natal in connection with **Operation Vula**. Included in the arrest is Siphwe Nyanda, who later becomes the head of the SANDF on 29/5/98.
- 7/90 Arrests are made in the **Operation Vula** case by the SAP SB. This is a covert operation to re-establish ANC leadership inside South Africa. This lasts until 1990 and is described by Volker (2010:765) as being a partial success. **Note:** The existence of **Operation Spaghetti**, launched in 1987 and later changed to **Operation Hardekool** by the CDCO, is relevant in this regard.
- 7/90 Welsh (2000:508) notes that what amounts to a **Civil War** breaks out between the ANC/UDF and IFP.
- 2/7/90 An ANC rally near Sebokeng calls for the ransacking of the houses of IFP members on 4/7/90 in support of the “week of action”.
- 2/7/90 A week of nationwide rallying, boycotts and stay-away’s begin as part of ANC rolling mass action (**Leipzig Option**). Themba Khoza – the **Transvaal** organizer of the IFP Youth Brigade – announces that the ANC attempts to turn Sebokeng into a no-go area for the IFP would be a trigger for “Township Wars” near Johannesburg.
- 4/7/90 An ANC meeting in Sebokeng calls for the destruction of all Zulus in the Vaal Triangle.
- 12/7/90 **Turton Genealogy:** Anthony Richard Turton is given the NIS Chief Directorate Covert Operations (**CDCO**) Award for Top Operator in 1989 while serving with **K32**.
- 13/7/90 The ANC distributes anti-Zulu pamphlets.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 18/7/90 **Exercise Ysbeer (Ice Bear)**(part of **Sweepslag II**) at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving the 7<sup>th</sup> Division, **73 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment that began on 19/6/90 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:347).
- 21/7/90 The IFP march at Denver, George Goch and Jeppe Hostels.
- 22/7/90 IFP hold a mass rally in Sebokeng.
- 28/7/90 The IFP kill 2 hostel dwellers at Jeppe Hostel for not supporting the IFP.
- 29/7/90 An IFP meeting at Dube Hostel says that war is coming and urges the Zulu nation to unite.
- 31/7/90 General Jannie Geldenhuys announces that the **CCB** has been disbanded after the **Harms Commission** found no evidence linking that organization to the murder of **David Webster**. (See 1/9/97 for subsequent legal developments around Ferdi Barnard regarding the same murder, raising the question about the credibility of the **Harms Commission**).
- 8/90 Conflict spreads to Soweto, Sebokeng, Kagiso, Thokoza, Katlehong, Vosloorus and Krugersdorp as the IFP mobilize.
- 8/90 The ANC declares an end of the **Armed Struggle**.
- 8/90 **SADF SF (1-Para)** launch **Operation Longhorn**, an urban COIN operation centred on Port Elizabeth and the PWV area of the Transvaal. Nothing more is known (Volker, 2010:331).
- 8/90 The trial of Guy Bawden of the **CCB Team Juliet** collapses due to insufficient evidence. Bawden is kept in Chikurubi Prison and is not released despite the collapse of the trial. His health is failing due to severe torture that has caused kidney damage.
- 1/8/90 A second round of IFP attacks occur.
- 6/8/90 Mandela announces an end of the **Armed Struggle** by calling for a ceasefire (Welsh, 2000:508).
- 7/8/90 **Exercise Ferratus II** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 10/9/90 (Volker, 2010:347).
- 16/8/90 As political stability deteriorates 15 000 residents attend a mass rally in Thokoza as **Civil War** starts to become a local reality on the eastern outskirts of Johannesburg.
- 16/8/90 The IFP attacks Inhlanzani Station in Soweto as **Civil War** starts to become a local reality on the western outskirts of Johannesburg.
- 17/8/90 The ANC appeals to the people of SA saying that township violence on the East Rand is being orchestrated by a Third Force to foster internecine violence. The ANC claims the anti-Zulu pamphlets are forgeries.
- 24/8/90 Government officials officially declare 27 Townships as unrest areas. This grants special powers to the SAP.
- 9/90 Intelligence reports indicate that Harold Wolpe has been warned about **Operation Hardekool**. Allegedly an unknown person sent Harold Wolpe tapes that had been made since June 1989. In an anonymous telephone call to Wolpe, the person identifies himself as "Mike", possibly with the intention of discrediting Mike Kühn, who is Chief Director of Covert Operations at the time. The exact motive is never determined and that part of **Operation Hardekool** is immediately regarded as being a disinformation channel, with the rest of the operation being given increased protection, given its strategic significance. (See Turton, 2010).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 9/90 Both operational formations of **32 Battalion** are withdrawn from Pietermaritzburg and deployed to Heidelberg where they are attached to **Group 41**. This launches a third Special Operation in which **32 Battalion** is involved - **Operation Pikadel**. The other two Special Operations running at the time are **Operation Eardrum** in Natal and **Operation Phoenix** in the Eastern Cape (Nortje, 2003:264). This new deployment is driven by the escalating levels of violence in the townships of the East Rand where normal SAP and SADF units are unable to keep the peace. (**Note:** This should be interpreted as evidence that the South African government is losing control of large areas of the country at this time, which are becoming so-called no-go areas that had been “liberated”. This suggests that the country is now transitioning to a full-scale **Civil War**).
- 9/90 **SADF SF (1-Para)** end **Operation Longhorn**, an urban COIN operation centred on Port Elizabeth and the PWV area of the Transvaal that started in 8/90. Nothing more is known (Volker, 2010:331).
- 1/9/90 De Klerk announces an investigation into charges that the SAP is supporting the IFP. **Note:** This is one of the unintended consequences arising from **Operation Marion**.
- 6/9/90 Three convicted members of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Philip Conjwayo), all carrying the death penalty since 19/11/88, petition the High Court on constitutional grounds.
- 10/9/90 **Exercise Ferratus II** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha that began on 7/8/90 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:347).
- 13/9/90 A train from Johannesburg to Soweto is attacked by a 2-man commando-styled force leaving 26 dead. **Note:** This is one of the results of **Operation Marion**.
- 17/9/90 **Exercise Excalibur I** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 12/10/90. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division, **82 Mechanized Brigade**, **73 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 10/90 Intelligence reports suggest that elements of 5-Recce are preparing to defect to **MK**. Paratroopers are deployed to the Kwa-Zulu Natal area to intercept weapons allegedly coming in from Swaziland. They patrol for about three months but find little materiel.
- 10/90 **SADF SF (1-Para)** is deployed to stabilize internal unrest in southern Natal. This deployment lasts until 1991 (Volker, 2010:331).
- 12/10/90 **Exercise Excalibur I** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally starting on 17/9/90, comes to an end. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division, **82 Mechanized Brigade**, **73 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 12/10/90 Part of **Operation Hardekool** (formerly Spaghetti) is compromised publicly after it is debated in the House of Commons. This closes down one portion of the operation but the rest is kept intact because of the high value of the intelligence it is yielding (Turton, 2010).
- 22/10/90 **Exercise Grand Slam** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 2/11/90. This involves **82 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 11/90 **SADF SF (B Coy, 1-Para)** end **Operation Banier**, a stand-by for rapid intervention in the Queenstown and Elliot area of the Eastern Cape. This started in 4/90 but nothing more is known (Volker, 2010:331).
- 22/10/90 **Exercise Grand Slam** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha originally starting on 22/10/90, comes to an end. This involves **82 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 2/11/90 Odile Harrington is released from detention in Zimbabwe.
- 2/11/90 The South African Government signs a *Memorandum of Agreement Regarding the Design, Construction and Maintenance of the International Border Bridge over the Caledon River at Ficksburg / Maputsoe*.
- 11/11/90 Buthelezi and Mandela visit Thokoza separately.
- 22/11/90 Colonel Craig Duli, second in command of the Transkei Military Council, is killed when he tries to stage a *coup d'état* against General Bantu Holomisa. Subsequent legal hearings link the planning for this event with Military Intelligence (Kmdt. Jan Anton Nieuwoudt) and Vlakplaas (Colonel Eugene de Kok), allegedly motivated by the fact that Holomisa was giving too much support to the ANC.
- 12/90 **SADF SF** (C Coy, 1-Para) launch **Operation Mercedes**, a stand-by for rapid intervention in the Zeerust area of the Western Transvaal. Nothing more is known (Volker, 2010:331).
- 12/90 Members of **32 Battalion** deployed in the East Rand as part of **Operation Pikadel** locate 18 AK47 assault rifles, 10 hand guns and more than 2,000 rounds of live ammunition in one search and seizure operation (see 9/90) (Nortje, 2003:264). (**Note:** This is additional evidence that South Africa is now transitioning into a full-scale **Civil War** with both sides being armed with conventional military weapons).
- 3/12/90 Heavy fighting leaves 71 dead on the East Rand so a curfew is imposed on Katlehong, Thokoza, Vosloorus and Bekkersdal.
- 12/12/90 124 have died in Thokoza after ten days of ongoing fighting.

### 1991

- 1991 One member of **32 Battalion** is killed in action (Nortje, 2003:286).
- 1991 The total number of deaths in the SADF this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 30 of which 1 is KIA; Air Force – 3 of which none are KIA; Navy – none; Medical Corps – 2 of which none are KIA. During this year a total of 7 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).
- 1991 Libya offers its support to the PAC and **APLA**. This internationalizes the internal conflict further.
- 1991 **APLA** launch **Operation Great Storm** as part of their opposition to the idea of a negotiated settlement through **CODESA**. This consists of a series of attacks on white farmers, school teachers and other carefully selected soft targets consistent with their thinking since the failed **Night of Death** on 8/4/62. Between 1991 and 1992 this results in 15 attacks on the police, 13 attacks on farmhouses, 3 attacks in the Ficksburg area of the Free State, 1 attack on the King Williams Town Golf Club, 1 attack on a Cape Town restaurant, 1 attack on a Queenstown restaurant and 16 murders (Volker, 2010;767). **Note:** **APLA** like its predecessor **POQO**, consistently define their targets purely in terms of race and not in terms of military value. This is also the only significant armed engagement since **POQO** was effectively shut down on 8/4/62 when planning for the **Night of Death** was compromised by the SAP SB giving an indication of their effectiveness as a Liberation Movement.
- 1991 A Right-Wing bomb destroys Hillview High School in Pretoria, allegedly because it is intending to open its doors to black citizens. The bomber is later identified as Dries Kriel. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 1991 Winnie Mandela is charged with kidnap and assault. Her legal fees are paid for by a Swedish charity and Colonel Gaddafi (Welsh, 2000:510).
- 1991 **SADF SF** (A & C Coy, 1-Para; 2-Para) end **Operation Eardrum** started in 1990, which is an urban COIN operation. No details are known (Volker, 2010:30).
- 1991 **SADF SF** (1-Para) ends the deployment to stabilize internal unrest in southern Natal launched on 10/90 (Volker, 2010:331).
- 1991 **SADF SF** (44-Para) launch **Operation Boulder**, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:331).
- 1991 **SADF SF** (44-Para) launch **Operation Icarus**, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:331).
- 1991 MID (SADF) end **Operation Orpheus** in conjunction with the SAP and **SADF SF** with the objective of “neutralizing the ANC/UDF leadership at national level”. This was started in 1986 (Volker, 2010:637).
- 1991 **Exercise Goue Arend 91 (Golden Eagle)** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:347).
- 9/1/91 A journalist from *Beeld* interviews Donald Acheson, which antagonizes members of the **CCB**.
- 11/1/91 The corpse of Peaches Gordon is discovered in a stolen car in Cape Town after he had admitted to the **Harms Commission** that he had stolen money from the **CCB** for operations he had never actually carried out. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war and it indicates the extent to which the criminalization of the SADF SF has now occurred.
- 16/1/91 **Turton Genealogy:** Etienne Dietloff Jordaan dies at Vereeniging at the age of 52.
- 27/1/91 In a failed *coup d'état* against Brigadier Oupa Gqozo of the Ciskei, two of the main instigators – General Charles Sebe and Colonel Onward Guzana – are murdered in cold blood, allegedly on the direct orders of Brigadier Gqozo. Subsequent legal hearings link the planning for this event with Military Intelligence (Kmdt. Jan Anton Nieuwoudt) (see 11/93). Justice Michael Claassens notes in his judgement that Nieuwoudt is most probably party to a conspiracy to murder. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war and it indicates the extent to which the criminalization of the SADF SF has now occurred.
- 2/91 Civil servants go on strike in the Ciskei, demanding the resignation of Brigadier Oupa Gqozo. Most public institutions grind to a halt and this lasts until 5/4/91.
- 2/91 The Reconnaissance Wing of **32 Battalion** starts operating from Esselen Park into the simmering townships of the East Rand as part of **Operation Pikadel**. Their target is Thokoza (Nortje, 2003:264) (see 12/90 and 11/3/91).
- 9/2/91 Senior officers in the Ciskei Defence Force are arrested, raising tensions.
- 15/2/91 The Government of South Africa signs an agreement with Mozambique and Swaziland called the *Tripartite Permanent Technical Committee Ministerial Meeting of Ministers Responsible for Water Affairs*. This revitalizes the agreement that was reached on 17/2/83, which had become dysfunctional as a result of the regional **Armed Struggle**. This new agreement sets in motion a series of events designed to normalize relations between all three states (see the **Incomaputo Agreement** signed on 29/10/02).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 21/2/91 An **MK** guerrilla is engaged in a shootout with Transkei Police. They request support from the SAP and the resultant follow-up yields an arms cache, but three armed guerrillas evade capture.
- 11/3/91 SAP and SADF units operating in the East Rand are under heavy pressure. A call is made for backup to SAP / SADF units operating in Alexandra Township so **32 Battalion** and **1 Parachute Battalion** are sent. This is the first time that both these units are re-united since combat operations in Angola (Nortje, 2003:264). (**Note:** The deployment of these two front-line combat units gives an indication of the intensity of the violence, and also the degree to which the fighting is now of such a nature that only combat-hardened units are capable of dealing with it).
- 25/3/91 Military Intelligence reports the known presence of 28 active ANC branches in the Transkei. The report notes that **MK** guerrillas are being trained by the TDF.
- 28/3/91 Gorbachev responds to Yeltsin's "rally of support" and sees the depth of Russian discontentment with his policies. This is a turning point for Gorbachev.
- 4/91 President FW de Klerk makes an official visit to Europe to report on progress. He meets with Douglas Hurd, British Foreign Secretary.
- 1/4/91 Donald Acheson is deported from South Africa to London. He is never heard from again.
- 1/4/91 **Exercise Desert Fox** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha begins, lasting until 30/4/91. This involves **81 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347). This could also be **Exercise Sweepslag I/90**. **Note:** This is not to be confused with **Operation Desert Fox** in 23/8/88. This needs some clarification still as Ramsden (2009) is not a recognized and thus credible academic source, whereas Volker (2010) is.
- 5/4/91 Brigadier Oupa Gqozo gives the Ciskei civil servants an ultimatum to return to work or be fired *en masse*. This leads to the firing of around 3,000 civil servants, hampering government activities.
- 30/4/91 **Exercise Desert Fox** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha that started on 1/4/91 comes to an end. This involves **81 Motorized Brigade** and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347). This could also be **Exercise Sweepslag I/90**. **Note:** This is not to be confused with **Operation Desert Fox** in 23/8/88. This needs some clarification still as Ramsden (2009) is not a recognized and thus credible academic source, whereas Volker (2010) is.
- 5/91 **SADF SF** (B Coy, 1-Para; 3-Para; 44-Para) launch **Operation Faggot I**, an urban COIN operation over Soweto including parachute drops into built-up areas. Dakota's are used for these deployments, which last until 6/91, but the ANC lodges a complaint so the operation is stopped (Volker, 2010:331).
- 9/5/91 The five convicted members of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith, Philip Conjwayo, Guy Bawden and Barry Bawden) petition the ANC to secure their release as part of the peace process underway in South Africa. This is unsuccessful.
- 17/5/91 **32 Battalion** has its first operational casualty since being deployed into South Africa (see 9/89 and 19/9/89) when Rifleman J.A. Sampaio is killed in action when operating in a no-go area of Thokoza (Nortje, 2003:264). (**Note:** This is evidence of the extent to which the situation has deteriorated into a localized **Civil War** on the outskirts of Johannesburg as both sides are now armed with conventional military weapons).
- 6/91 **SADF SF** (B Coy, 1-Para; 3-Para; 44-Para) end **Operation Faggot I**, an urban COIN operation over Soweto including parachute drops into built-up areas. Dakota's are used for these deployments, which is started in 5/91, but the ANC lodges a complaint so the operation is stopped (Volker, 2010:331).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 7/91 Brigadier Oupa Gqozo announces the formation of the African Democratic Movement (ADM) to oppose ANC/SACP/COSATU hegemony.
- 7/91 Welsh (2000:509) refers to the “Inkathagate” scandal that reveals the extent of government support to the IFP.
- 18/8/91 Gorbachev is confronted by Velery Bodin, his Chief of Staff, who demands that he sign a referendum. Bodin takes the Black Box (missile codes) from Gorbachev. This is called the Gang of Eight. Gorbachev resists. The world watches in growing fear as a Super Power teeters on the verge of collapse, with growing uncertainty over the fate of the nuclear arsenal and other weapons under its control. The NIS monitors to determine if this will impact on the internal peace negotiations now underway.
- 21/8/91 The *coup d'état* collapses when the **Gang of Eight** flees Russia. The tanks retreat and the world breathes a sigh of relief again.
- 31/8/91 Gorbachev cedes power to Yeltsin and Russia regains some stability once again, but the USSR is still disintegrating in an unpredictable manner.
- 9/91 The **National Peace Accord Agreement** is signed in South Africa. This lays the foundation for the next phase of the negotiated peace agreement.
- 1/9/91 FW de Klerk pre-empts a possible military *coup d'état* in South Africa by shuffling the Cabinet. In the process Magnus Malan is moved to Housing, Works and Water Affairs, while Adriaan Vlok is moved to Correctional Services. **Note:** This would have been the fourth *coup d'état* in the southern African region had it occurred, giving some indication of the extent of political decay and resultant militarization of politics at the time.
- 15/9/91 **Exercise Excalibur III** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 17/10/91. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division, **72 Motorized Brigade**, THA and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 19/9/91 The Government of South Africa signs *Protocol IV to the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project: Supplementary Arrangements Regarding Phase 1A*. This is an evolution from the **Lesotho Highlands Water Project** Treaty signed in 1996 and deals with administrative and bureaucratic issues arising from the completion of the construction of Phase 1A and the commencement of water delivery operations.
- 21/9/91 The Town Council of Kempton Park grants freedom of the city to **32 Battalion** in a formal parade (Nortje, 2003:276).
- 15/10/91 The **Trust Feed Massacre** trial begins.
- 17/10/91 **Exercise Excalibur III** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 15/9/91 comes to an end. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division, **72 Motorized Brigade**, THA and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 25/10/91 **Turton Genealogy:** Anthony Richard Turton is awarded the Director General Commendation (**CDCO**, National Intelligence Service) for operational services rendered in the provision of strategic intelligence regarding the withdrawal of the SADF and Cuban forces from Angola.
- 30/11/91 **Exercise Sweeps II/91** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 7/12/91 (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The objective is to develop new tactics for rapid deployment in the fluid internal unrest situation now unfolding inside South Africa. Again the ABS is playing a leading role in developing a highly capable military force.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 12/91 During military manoeuvres at the Army Battle School in Lohatla, known as **Operation Sweepstag II/91 (Whiplash)**, **32 Battalion** is deployed as a guerrilla force. This results in many lessons being learned and the creation of a new **Rapid Deployment Force** (Nortje, 2003:265).
- 12/91 Due to escalating violence in Natal, elements of **32 Battalion** not involved in **Operation Whiplash** at Army Battle School in Lohatla, are deployed to Richards Bay where they become a Reaction Force (Nortje, 2003:267). This is known as **Operation Sabona** and **Operation Expose** in which new tactics are experimented with.
- 12/91 A two-staged peace process is agreed with an unrepresentative body of 19 parties (**CODESA**) tasked to draft an interim constitution. That would then be followed by a democratically elected Constituent Assembly tasked to draft the final constitution (see Spitz & Chaskalson, 2000).
- 12/91 A bomb is detonated at COSATU House in Pretoria. The perpetrator is later identified as Dries Kriel of the **White Right**. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 12/91 The **Veterans for Victory** publish their last edition of *Stand To*.
- 7/12/91 **Exercise Sweepstag II/91** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla originally launched on 30/11/91 comes to an end (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The objective is to develop new tactics for rapid deployment in the fluid internal unrest situation now unfolding inside South Africa. Again the ABS is playing a leading role in developing a highly capable military force.
- 8/12/91 Theo Harmensen and Johannes Basson are released after serving 3 of their 10 year sentence for a **CCB** raid that was aborted on 20/6/88.
- 20/12/91 **CODESA 1** starts as the negotiated peace process goes up a notch.
- 25/12/91 Gorbachev resigns, the USSR flag is lowered from the Kremlin and the USSR ceases to exist as a Super Power. The **Cold War** is now definitely over and the world is a different place.

### 1992

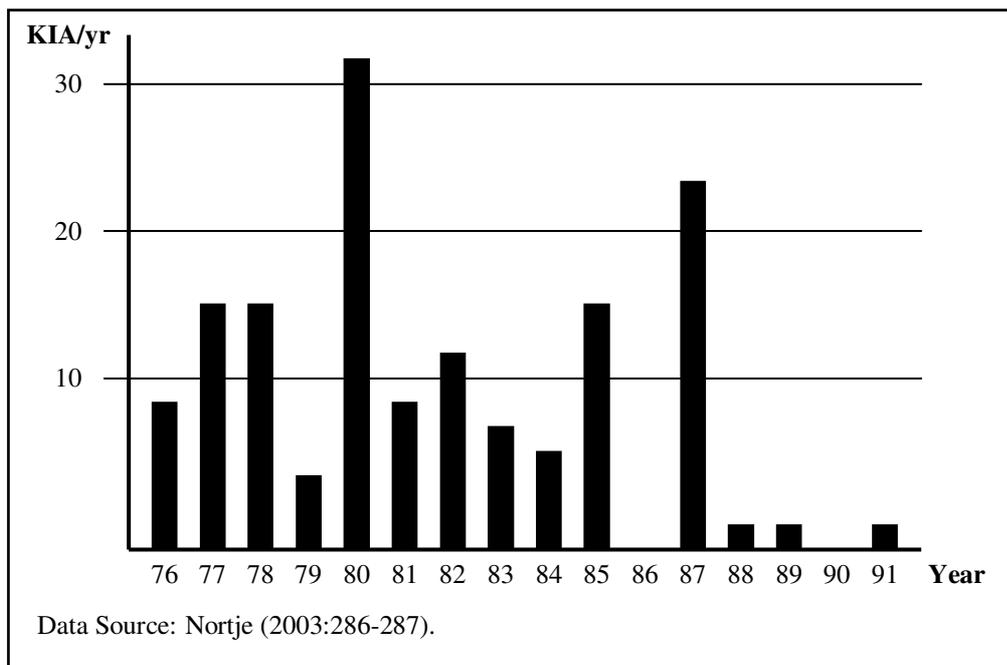
- 1992 The total number of deaths in the SADF this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 48 of which none are KIA; Air Force – 1 of which none are KIA; Navy – 2 of which none are KIA; Medical Corps – 5 of which none are KIA. During this year a total of 2 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).
- 1992 The ANC launches rolling mass action by invoking the **Leipzig Option** as the internal instability in South Africa increases.
- 1992 **SADF SF** (44-Para) engage in a contingency planning exercise at their new HQ at Wallmannstahl near Pretoria. This is known as **Exercise Dad** (Volker, 2010:331).
- 1992 **Second Angolan Civil War** starts (to 1995) (see Turner, 1998). This takes place in the total absence of South African involvement and becomes a purely internal affair, ending only when Jonas Savimbi is killed. It is therefore driven by a personality cult that refuses to recognize that the **Cold War** is over and that this had created new realities on the ground.
- 1992 **Roodeplaat Research Laboratories** are shut down and all CBW cultures are allegedly destroyed.
- 1/92 UN Sanctions are lifted.
- 2/1/92 Two bombs are detonated by the **White Right**. The first is at Verwoerdburg (Centurion) post office, selected because Adriaan Vlok is the resident National Party MP. The second is at

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

Krugersdorp post office, selected because the resident National Party MP, Leon Wessels, is considered to be very left wing and too close to the ANC to be concerned with the political needs of the Afrikaner *Volk*. The bomber is later identified as Dries Kriel. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.

- 2/92 The Katlehong Branch of PASO pass a resolution condoning the killing of white teachers. The PAC does not condemn this resolution in public. **Note:** This evokes primordial fears among the white citizens of South Africa as they remember the murder of **Piet Retief** (6/2/1838) and the resultant **Battle of Blood River** (16/12/1838). The country is tense.
- 28/2/92 During a routine SAP / SADF patrol in the East Rand township of Phola Park, one person is killed during a search of the Holomisa Hostel. **32 Battalion** forms the outer perimeter defence to this operation, but the media blames them for the death of the individual concerned (Nortje, 2003:267). (See 28/3/92 for details of the **Phola Park Incident**).
- 3/92 The white referendum enables de Klerk to counter CP claims.
- 13/3/92 The Government of South Africa signs a *Treaty on the Establishment and Functioning of the Joint Water Commission Between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Kingdom of Swaziland*. A separate agreement is reached at the same time called the *Treaty on the Development and Utilization of the Water Resources of the Komati River Basin between the Government of the Kingdom of Swaziland and the Government of the Republic of South Africa*. These bilateral agreements occur in the absence of a functioning tri-lateral agreement with: Mozambique regarding the management of the strategically-important shared water resources found in the Incomati and Maputo River Basins; and Zimbabwe with respect to the Limpopo River Basin. This is an example of the carrot of development versus the stick of military reprisal that is part of the prevailing **Total Onslaught** rationality. (See 5/6/86 & 1/1/96). (See Turton, 2003; 2007).
- 17/3/92 A referendum is held with the central question being do you support continuation of the reform process started by the State President de Klerk on 2/2/90? This returns a 68.8% yes vote giving de Klerk a powerful mandate to continue negotiations with the ANC and other political groupings. This is a significant step towards a legitimate and dignified negotiated settlement.



## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 27/3/92 At the largest medal parade ever held in the SADF, a total of 2,015 medals are awarded to members of **32 Battalion** at a parade in Esperança at Pomfret (Nortje, 2003:277). The above graph shows the pattern of distribution and number of KIA's in the history of the **32 Battalion**.
- 28/3/92 Shots are fired from a speeding car at a **32 Battalion** patrol in Khumalo Street, Thokoza. They initiate an aggressive follow up but their Buffel is unable to close the distance on the speeding car so they engage it with rifle fire. Some shots hit houses around the target vehicle and residents lay formal charges against **32 Battalion**. This is known as the **Phola Park Incident** (see 2/91 and 8/4/92). In the ensuing investigation 25 spent AK47 cartridge cases are located at the site where the occupants of the speeding car originally fired on **32 Battalion** (Nortje, 2003:268).
- 3/4/92 The Town Council of Vryburg grants freedom of the city to **32 Battalion**, in a parade marred by public discontent (Nortje, 2003:277).
- 8/4/92 Golf Company **32 Battalion** under command of Captain Mark Hermanson is given intelligence suggesting that heavy fighting is anticipated in both Dube and Buthelezi Streets of Thokoza. At 19:00 a platoon under the command of Lieutenant Greyvenstein sets off to patrol Buthelezi Street in a Buffel. At 20:30 the rest of the Company hears automatic fire coming from Phola Park. The shots are not from a conventional hand-held combat weapon, but sound instead to be coming from a machine gun. Hermanson orders two sections to investigate and report back. The first to arrive is Sgt. Mpande's section, which enters from the north past the ANC headquarters. As Sgt. Mpande exits the Buffel MPV to speak with locals to find out what they know about the heavy weapon being fired, he is shot in the back. His body is recovered and his troops report contact at the same moment that the second patrol, this time on foot under the command of Lieutenant Greyvenstein, also comes under attack. The Buffel speeds off with the wounded Sgt. Mpande on board to seek urgent medical help, while Lt. Greyvenstein and his section are pinned down by fire. At 21:00 45 reinforcements arrive under the command of Lt. F.R. Ras to assist Lt. Greyvenstein's section. Ras decides to enter the area on foot because the Buffel would not make it in the narrow streets. The patrol makes its way in single file towards the pinned-down Greyvenstein, and as visual contact is made, the rescuing force notices the flash of at least six automatic weapons. Lt. Ras indicates to his section where they must fire by laying down a tracer round. The platoon opens fire as ordered and a heavy fire fight ensues. The action is ended some 30 minutes later when both Ras and Greyvenstein fire signal flares to indicate disengagement. Greyvenstein withdraws his force while Ras and his men sweep the area to locate dead, wounded and weapons. Lt. van der Mescht makes radio contacts saying that an unarmed man will lead them to a shack from where the firing had come. Both Ras and van der Mescht follow the informer to the shack. No casualties are located after a thorough search of the area. The next day the unit returns to the place where Greyvenstein had been pinned down and recover 23 spent AK47 cartridge cases and 175 casings from R4 ammunition. Ten bullet marks are found on the Buffel where Sgt. Mpande had been shot. In a debriefing, Golf Company admits that they might have used undue force by slapping around a few civilians in the follow-up. The media furore that ensues ensures that Golf Company is withdrawn from the area after what becomes known as the **Phola Park Incident** (see 28/3/92) (Nortje, 2003:268-269). This incident later yields a 672-page report by the **Goldstone Commission** (see 29/4/92 and 18/11/92). The **Phola Park Incident** is the last engagement of **32 Battalion** in urban areas as they are ordered out of the townships.
- 29/4/92 The Thokoza Committee of the **Goldstone Commission on the Prevention of Public Violence and Intimidation** calls the first witness to hear evidence of the **Phola Park Incident** (see 8/4/92 and 2/6/92) (Nortje, 2003:280).
- 31/4/92 **SADF SF** is reshuffled and hidden from view in anticipation of future post-conflict scrutiny. 2-Recce is disbanded completely.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 5/92 A Member of Parliament, Jan van Eck, calls for the appointment of a panel of international experts to investigate the claims of political murders inside South Africa. **Note:** He dies in 2009 leaving a major legacy of post-conflict reconstruction, including that arising from the Rwandan genocide in 1994.
- 15/5/92 The **CODESA** process is derailed by internal violence (Welsh, 2000:512).
- 23/5/92 All 5 of the accused in the **Trust Feed Massacre** trial are found guilty and sentenced to 15 years of imprisonment each.
- 6/92 Kenya's Daniel Arap Moi signs the official end of the African boycott of South Africa. This is a significant step in the process towards a stable negotiated settlement.
- 2/6/92 **Exercise Genesis** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 18/6/92. This involves the 9<sup>th</sup> SA Division, 71 Signals Unit and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** Again the ABS is starting to reflect the changes taking place on the ground in the national security situation by developing ideas for a future post-conflict South Africa.
- 2/6/92 The **Goldstone Commission** tables a 672-page report on the **Phola Park Incident** (see 8/4/92), in which it acknowledges that elements of **32 Battalion** were attacked by an unknown force, but that certain members are guilty of misconduct (Nortje, 2003:280). This effectively paves the way for the disbandment of the unit (see 3/93).
- 5/6/92 As a result of the **Phola Park Incident** (see 8/4/92), elements of **32 Battalion** are deployed into the rural areas around Richards Bay, KwaDengesa and the University of Zululand as a reaction force. This is known as **Operation Expose** (see 10/6/92) (Nortje, 2003:269).
- 10/6/92 General Kat Liebenberg visits **Group 27** where he discovers that elements of **32 Battalion** are being deployed as part of **Operation Expose**. He gives immediate orders that all members of **32 Battalion** are to be withdrawn to their base at Pomfret (see 2/11/92) (Nortje, 2003:270).
- 16/6/92 COSATU supports the ANC/SACP alliance by launching rolling mass action across the whole of South Africa in order to re-connect the ANC to its grass root constituency and to counter de Klerk's new mandate from the White electorate.
- 17/6/92 The **Boipatong Massacre** leaves 43 dead. Mandela announces the ANC withdrawal from **CODESA** as a result (see 1/86). **Note:** This is an example of the unintended consequences of the criminalization of elements of the SADF SF (see comments made under the reference to **Operation Marion** dated 1/86).
- 18/6/92 **Exercise Genesis** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 2/6/92, comes to an end. This involves the 9<sup>th</sup> SA Division, 71 Signals Unit and 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** Again the ABS is starting to reflect the changes taking place on the ground in the national security situation by developing ideas for a future post-conflict South Africa.
- 14/8/92 **Exercise Sweepstag I/92** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 29/8/92. This involves a combined force support by 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 17/8/92 The Southern African Development Coordinating Conference (**SADCC**) is changed to the Southern African Development Community (**SADC**) in anticipation of the changing strategic landscape and the likelihood that South Africa would join after the peaceful conclusion of peace talks. In anticipation of this, the *Declaration Treaty and Protocol of the Southern African Development Community* is signed in Windhoek by representative of 10 **SADCC** governments, with South Africa not being present in an official capacity.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 17/8/92 The South African Government signs a *Memorandum of Agreement Regarding the Design, Construction and Maintenance of the International Border Bridge over the Caledon River at Maseru*. (See Ashton *et al.*, 2005).
- 20/8/92 **Exercise Sombré I/92** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 11/9/92. This involves the development of a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** Lessons learned from **Exercise Sweepstag II** (10/88) and **Exercise Sweepstag II/91** (30/11/91 & 7/12/91) are now refined and converted into new tactics for optimal use in the internal security situation, as the country starts to teeter on the brink of **Civil War** (see Turton, 2010).
- 29/8/92 **Exercise Sweepstag I/92** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 14/8/92, comes to an end. This involves a combined force support by 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 9/92 **Exercise Yster Arend (Iron Eagle)** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:347).
- 1/9/92 **Turton Genealogy:** Anthony Richard Turton is awarded the Director General Commendation (Chief Directorate Covert Operations, National Intelligence Service) for operational actions associated with the Special Work Group in which intelligence support is provided to the secret negotiations with Nelson Mandela and the ANC in exile and the subsequent **CODESA** process.
- 7/9/92 In preparation for planned actions to bring down the government structures in both Bophuthatswana and KwaZulu, a group of around 600,000 ANC/SACP/COSATU supporters march on Ciskei (see reference to the strategy of **Military Combat Work** dated 1988). Magisterial permission is given for the march, but it is restricted from entering Bisho to avoid bloodshed. Ronnie Kasrils leads the marchers past the intended end destination – the Independence Stadium – into Bisho in direct defiance of the Magisterial Order. Troops of the Ciskei Defence Force (CDF) open fire, killing 29 and wounding more than 200 others. This becomes known as the **Bisho Massacre** and gives rise to the **Pickard Commission of Enquiry**. The **Goldstone Commission of Enquiry** criticizes the organizers for ignoring the Magistrate's conditions and thus acting in bad faith. While the march ends in violence, it provides Kasrils' moment of revolutionary glory (see Kasrils, 1993). For days after the march, CDF soldiers are attacked by angry mobs, with many losing their lives to vigilante action. De Klerk and Mandela meet to intervene. Joe Slovo suggests the "Sunset Clause" – power sharing on the basis of proportional representation.
- 11/9/92 **Exercise Sombré I/92** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 20/8/92, comes to an end. This involves the development of a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** Lessons learned from **Exercise Sweepstag II** (10/88) and **Exercise Sweepstag II/91** (30/11/91 & 7/12/91) are now refined and converted into new tactics for optimal use in the internal security situation, as the country starts to teeter on the brink of **Civil War** (see Turton, 2010). In effect this exercise also provides a mobile reserve force as was the case during **Operation Packer**.
- 14/9/92 The Government of South Africa signs an *Agreement between the Government of the Republic of Namibia and the Government of the Republic of South Africa on the Establishment of a Permanent Water Commission*. At the same time a second treaty is signed, known technically as the *Agreement on the Vioolsdrift and Noordoewer Joint Irrigation Scheme Between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Namibia*. These are part of the changing political landscape that recognizes the need for regional cooperation for the management of strategically important shared water resources in a post-conflict Southern Africa. (See Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton 2003; 2007; Turton *et al.*, 2004; Turton & Funke, 2008).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 26/9/92 Mandela and de Klerk reach the **Record of Understanding** affirming police responsibility to protect all citizens. Negotiations resume but this becomes a bilateral ANC/NP process. Buthelezi feels isolated. This results in the IFP/CP alliance, invoking an agreement that was reached after the **Anglo-Zulu War** when **Piet Retief** was murdered and the Afrikaners intervened to help crown a less belligerent Zulu king. Brig. Oupa Gqozo of Ciskei and Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana also feel isolated. This leads to the desire to establish the **Concerned South African Group – COSAG** in the future (see 10/92). This later becomes a serious threat to **CODESA** so the die is set for full-scale **Civil War** at national level (see Chapter 13 of Turton, 2006).
- 29/9/92 **APLA** launch a petrol bomb incident in Ficksburg. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 29/9/92 **Exercise Excalibur** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 23/10/92. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347).
- 10/92 Buthelezi withdraws the IFP from **CODESA** in protest against the Mandela / de Klerk deal and organizes mass protest marches in Durban and Johannesburg. The dynamics of a national-level **Civil War** become stronger (see Chapter 13 of Turton, 2006).
- 10/92 The **Concerned South African Group (COSAG)** is formed as a platform to unite groups opposed to a future unitary state in which group rights would not be recognized. The dynamics of a national-level **Civil War** become stronger (see Chapter 13 of Turton, 2006).
- 10/92 The Freedom Alliance is formed including CP, IFP and Afrikaner Volksunie (AVU) and the AWB. They seek separate negotiations and threaten to disrupt **CODESA** and are supportive of **COSAG**. The dynamics of a national-level **Civil War** become stronger (see Chapter 13 of Turton, 2006).
- 10/92 The SAP Commissioner warns the public of the growing **APLA** threat.
- 7/10/92 The South African Government signs the *Agreement on the Development and Utilization of the Resources of the Komati River Basin between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of KaNgwane*. This agreement specifies volumes of water to be shared and is an attempt by South Africa to give substance to the myth of KaNgwane independence in the context of the larger strategic landscape. This is an example of the carrot of development versus the stick of military confrontation that was a core element of the prevailing **Total Onslaught** rationality. (See Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton 2003; 2007; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 23/10/92 **Exercise Excalibur** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 29/9/92, comes to an end. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347).
- 31/10/92 The South African Government signs an *Ancillary Agreement to the Deed of Undertaking and Relevant Agreements Entered Into Between the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority and the Government of the Republic of South Africa*. This is part of the **Lesotho Highlands Water Project** and is needed to adapt to the management challenges arising from a major hydraulic engineering project of strategic significance. (See Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Mirumachi, 2005; 2008; Turton 2003; 2007; Turton *et al.*, 2004; Turton & Funke, 2008).
- 2/11/92 Two of the reconnaissance groups of **32 Battalion** are mobilized from Pomfret and deployed into the unrest areas around Richards Bay to support **Operation Expose** (see 10/6/92). They are deployed as two specialized teams and carry heavy weapons, including 60-mm mortars, light machine guns and RPG7 rocket launchers, given the nature of the fighting taking place in the area. After being inserted covertly, they set up discreet OP's (see 5/11/92) (Nortje, 2003:270). **Note:** These are weapons of war and not the type of weapons normally carried by peace-keeping forces, giving an indication of the deteriorating security situation at the time.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 5/11/92 Two of the reconnaissance groups of **32 Battalion** are inserted as part of **Operation Expose** (see 2/11/92). One goes to Nsingwini to observe the activities of a known ANC activist in the area. The other goes to Obanjani where they set up surveillance on the home of a local chief known to be sympathetic to the ANC (Nortje, 2003:270).
- 7/11/92 One of the reconnaissance groups from **32 Battalion** reports an increase in activity in their target area (**Operation Expose**) (Nortje, 2003:270).
- 8/11/92 A meeting of around 100 people is held in the target house of the one reconnaissance group from **32 Battalion**. The OP is compromised and a local force is mobilized to investigate and possibly attack it. The team withdraws as a result. No follow up action is ordered (Nortje, 2003:271).
- 11/11/92 A meeting is called by the Minister of Law and Order and the PAC in which the presence of **APLA** bases in the Transkei is noted. The government requests the PAC to stop with its attacks, failing which armed retaliation will occur.
- 12/11/92 **Exercise Sweepslag II/92** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, lasting until 28/11/92. This involves a combined force (Volker, 2010:347).
- 16/11/92 Elements of the reconnaissance wing of **32 Battalion** and the **1 Parachute Battalion** anti-tank sections are re-united when they are deployed as part of **Operation Jaycee** into the Mtubatuba area of Natal. Their work is hampered because incident monitors are attached to each deployment involving **32 Battalion** as a result of the **Goldstone Commission** into the **Phola Park Incident** (see 8/4/92). **Operation Jaycee** is the last operational deployment of **32 Battalion**, which ceases to exist on 3/93 (Nortje, 2003:271).
- 16/11/92 The **Goldstone Commission** mandates an official raid on the offices of the Directorate of Covert Collection (DCC) in Military Intelligence.
- 18/11/92 The **Goldstone Commission** makes a submission to Cabinet concerning the raid on DCC a few days earlier. President De Klerk becomes concerned that the SADF might well become impotent during the trying times ahead, so he is forced to think very carefully about what to do, without causing a total collapse of the Security Forces. He realizes that Military Intelligence has exceeded its mandate and that the SADF SF has been criminalized, so he is forced to intervene, but he also knows that if he gets it wrong, then the country might become consumed by the violence that the SADF is trying to control. He calls a meeting with his trusted advisors with insight into the sensitivities and complexities of intelligence processes and considers his options carefully. His concern is the unchecked power of the SADF, which had shown itself capable of evading legitimate attempts by the Government to get information about its activities by undermining the **Harms Commission**, and which seemed to have taken upon itself the role of being the custodian of all decisions about how to engage with the ANC/SACP/COSATU alliance without deference to the political oversight needed. In short, the tail was wagging the dog. **Note:** It is at this time that the NIS emerges as the principal intelligence gathering structure in South Africa, because it had not been tarnished by illegal activities such as those arising from the criminalization of elements of the SADF SF. (See Turton, 2006).
- 20/11/92 President De Klerk appoints Lieutenant General Pierre Steyn to undertake a thorough investigation into the activities of Military Intelligence in light of the **Goldstone Commission** findings after the raid on DCC offices (16/11/92). The Terms of Reference include recommendations for the future management of Military Intelligence during the transition period. This becomes known as the **Steyn Commission** in intelligence circles. Significantly, this also removes the **Goldstone Commission** out of sensitive areas of Military Intelligence, because of fears that this is potentially undermining the functional effectiveness of the SADF.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 26/11/92 President De Klerk holds a meeting with the Minister of Defence (Gene Louw), the Minister of Justice (Kobie Coetsee), the Chief of the SADF (General Kat Liebenberg), and the head of the **Steyn Commission**. De Klerk informs those present that his appointment of General Steyn is to be taken seriously and that the SADF must clean up its act.
- 28/11/92 **APLA** attacks the King William's Town Country Club with automatic weapons and grenades, killing 4 and wounding 17 Christmas party goers. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 28/11/92 **APLA** attacks the King Williams Town Golf Club during a Christmas party, probably as part of **Operation Great Storm**. The commander is a man known as Sizwe (meaning nation) and he has been trained in the Transkei. This attack kills 4 civilians and wounds 17 (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 28/11/92 **Exercise Sweepslag II/92** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla, originally launched on 12/11/92, comes to an end. This involves a combined force (Volker, 2010:347).
- 12/92 The Sunday Times publishes an investigative piece confirming that **APLA** cadres are being trained in the Transkei.
- 10/12/92 The **Steyn Commission** presents its preliminary report to President De Klerk. The loyal support of the NIS is now tested in the face of growing resistance within Military Intelligence circles. This becomes the moment for which Dr. Niel Barnard of the NIS had been planning for so long (see Chapter 10 of Turton, 2006). From this moment onwards the NIS starts to become the principal and most trusted intelligence structure on which all stakeholders, including the Liberation Movements, start to rely. **Note:** It is this experience that teaches the author the value of uncontested and factual information as a foundation for convergence in situations of contestation and conflict, supported by a negotiation process designed to embed normative rules as a way of building confidence between parties. It is this critical lesson that becomes the foundation for the *High Confidence Study of Children Potentially Affected by Radionuclide and Heavy Metal Contamination Arising from the Legacy of Mine Water Practices on the Far West rand of South Africa*, also known as the **Tooth Fairy Project** (CSIR, 2008) (see Turton, 2009).
- 18/12/92 The **Steyn Commission** makes a formal presentation to Cabinet. General Kat Liebenberg is named in this presentation for his role in **Operation Katzen**, **Operation Dual** and **Operation Coast**. Specifically listed is Liebenberg's culpability in the conspiracy to murder Lennox Sebe in terms of the planning for **Operation Katzen**. Also named is General Joffel van der Westhuizen for his role in **Operation Katzen**. Other officers are also named for different reasons. The recommendation is that the President should terminate the services of three of the senior officers in the SADF – Chief of the SADF, Chief of the Army and Chief of Staff Intelligence. The President summons the three top Generals named to a private meeting where agreement is reached to "retire" a large number of SADF personnel. In intelligence circles, this is regarded as the turning point where the absolute hegemony of Military Intelligence is broken and Parliamentary oversight of the intelligence process is again restored. This enables effective and accurate intelligence gathering and processing to focus on the strategic issues at hand, including support to **CODESA** and the threat assessment of **COSAG** (by virtue of its intention to undermine the constitutional process of the country) and the NIS now goes into top gear, having anticipated this moment for some time (Turton, 2006).

### 1993

- 1993 The total number of deaths in the SADF this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 35 of which none are KIA; Air Force – none. During this year a total of 3 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 1993 Colonel Mucho Delpont, the sixth and final Officer Commanding **32 Battalion** since 1988, having led his men in major conventional battles against FAPLA, the Cubans and Russians including **Operation Hooper** and **Operation Packer**, has the task of closing down the unit in March 1993 (Nortje, 2003:76).
- 1993 Nelson Mandela and FW de Klerk get the Nobel Prize as the peace process becomes more deeply entrenched.
- 1993 De Klerk instructs Judge Goldstone to investigate the **APLA** attacks. The **Goldstone Commission** hears SAP evidence of 41 **APLA** attacks between 1991 and 1992, and later positively link 34 attacks involving 16 murders to **APLA**.
- 1993 MID (SADF) end **Operation Katzen** via the Directorate of Special Tasks (DST). This is listed as beginning in “early 1986 and ending in the 1990s”. The objective is described as being “covert action in the Eastern Cape, Ciskei and Transkei; possible merging of Transkei and Ciskei under George Matanzima as counter to ANC-UDF” (Volker, 2010:637).
- 1/93 De Klerk dismantles the discriminatory education system.
- 1/93 Brigadier Oupa Gqozo accuses **MK** and **APLA** of plotting to bring down the administrations in the Ciskei and KwaZulu.
- 2/93 The NP appoints 3 Blacks to the Cabinet and becomes a multi-racial party.
- 2/93 The Ciskei Government hands over a dossier to the **Goldstone Commission** concerning an alleged plot by **MK** and **APLA** to overthrow the Government of Ciskei.
- 2/93 Magnus Malan retires from politics, largely discredited and disgraced as a result of fallout from the **CCB** activities and the criminalization of elements of the SADF SF.
- 3/93 The South African government announces that it had developed nuclear weapons saying that 6 bombs were dismantled in 1989. This is the first and only time in the history of the world that a nuclear power voluntarily relinquishes those weapons. It was these weapons that were being considered during the final **Battle of Cuito Cuanavale**.
- 3/93 **32 Battalion** is disbanded as part of the political process underway in the country (see **Operation Jaycee** on 16/11/92 for details of their last operational deployment and 2/6/92 for details of the **Goldstone Commission**) (also see 26/3/93 for details of the final parade of that Unit).
- 3/93 The **Multi-Party Negotiating Process (MPNP)** begins negotiating a transitional constitution. This is a significant shift towards a robust negotiated settlement in preference to an enforced military “solution”.
- 3/93 **CODESA 2** starts as confidence in a negotiated solution again takes hold.
- 3/93 **APLA** attacks the Yellow Woods Hotel at Fort Beaufort killing one white student (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 3/93 At a meeting of Afrikaner political organizations, a decision is taken to try to unite the so-called **White Right**. This feeds into planning with respect to the Afrikaner Volksfront (AVF).
- 13/3/93 **Exercise Sweepslag I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla is launched, lasting until 26/3/93. This involves a combined force (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The ABS is now showing a trend of hosting a combined force for rapid deployment rather than offering the formal Battle Group training it was originally set up to do.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 26/3/93 During a parade to mark the 17<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the founding of **32 Battalion**, General Georg Meiring's speech is disrupted repeatedly by heckling members of the Unit. Lt. Gert Kruger marches on to the parade ground and addresses the assembled troops in perfect Portuguese, telling them that they had been misled by the South African Government. After the parade, Colonel Jan Breytenbach, Commandant Willem Rätte and a group of veterans gather together 30 R1 coins and place them in a small black bag made for this purpose. This group tries to present this bag to Colonel Mucho Delport, the last OC of **32 Battalion**, but he refuses to accept it. Colonel Breytenbach and Brigadier Gert Nel manage to calm the angry men. Rätte takes the thirty pieces of silver and hands them to Louis Bothma, a former Platoon Commander and outspoken critic of the National Party (see 4/4/93 and 20/4/93) (Nortje, 2003:281).
- 26/3/93 **Exercise Sweepsag I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 13/2/93, comes to an end. This involves a combined force (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The ABS is now showing a trend of hosting a combined force for rapid deployment rather than offering the formal Battle Group training it was originally set up to do.
- 26/3/93 **Exercise Sombré I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 9/4/93. This involves a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The ABS is now showing a trend of hosting a **Quick Deployment Force** as the country teeters on the brink of **Civil War** (see Turton, 2010).
- 4/93 The Attorney General of Ciskei announces that charges will be laid against 70 people for their role in the **Bisho Massacre**. The list includes Ronnie Kasrils of the SACP. **Note:** It seems that revolutionary glory (see Kasrils, 1993) comes at a human price.
- 4/93 Oliver Tambo dies to be succeeded by Thabo Mbeki as President of the ANC.
- 4/93 Zimbabwe withdraws all of its forces based in Mozambique as peace is established between RENAMO and FRELIMO as a direct result of **Operation Bush Talk** being run by the NIS (see Chapter 14 of Turton, 2006).
- 4/93 The prison sentences arising from the second trial of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Barry Bawden) are reduced to 25 years.
- 5/4/93 Louis Bothma writes an open letter to President FW de Klerk in *Die Volksblad* accusing him of mismanaging the disbanding of **32 Battalion** (see 26/3/93 and 20/4/93) (Nortje, 2003:281).
- 9/4/93 **Exercise Sombré I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 26/3/93, comes to an end. This involves a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The ABS is now showing a trend of hosting a **Quick Deployment Force** as the country teeters on the brink of **Civil War** (see Turton, 2010).
- 10/4/93 Chris Hani is assassinated by Janusz Waluz and Clive Derby-Lewis. This is a failure of the NIS at the time. A partial reason for this failure is that surveillance of the CP was not being conducted, given that operations against registered political parties are taboo, until they indicate that they have an extra-constitutional agenda, after which they become legitimate targets. Nelson Mandela makes a public broadcast in which he says the following: "Tonight, I am reaching out to every single South African, black and white, from the very depth of my being. A white man, full of prejudice and hate, came to our country and committed a deed so foul that our whole nation now teeters on the brink of disaster. A white woman, of Afrikaner origin, risked her life so that we may know, and bring to justice, the assassin. ... Now is the time for all South Africans to stand together for those who, from any quarter, wish to destroy what Chris Hani gave his life for – the freedom of all of us" (Welsh, 2000:513). **Note:** This is classic nation-building as only Nelson Mandela can do it.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

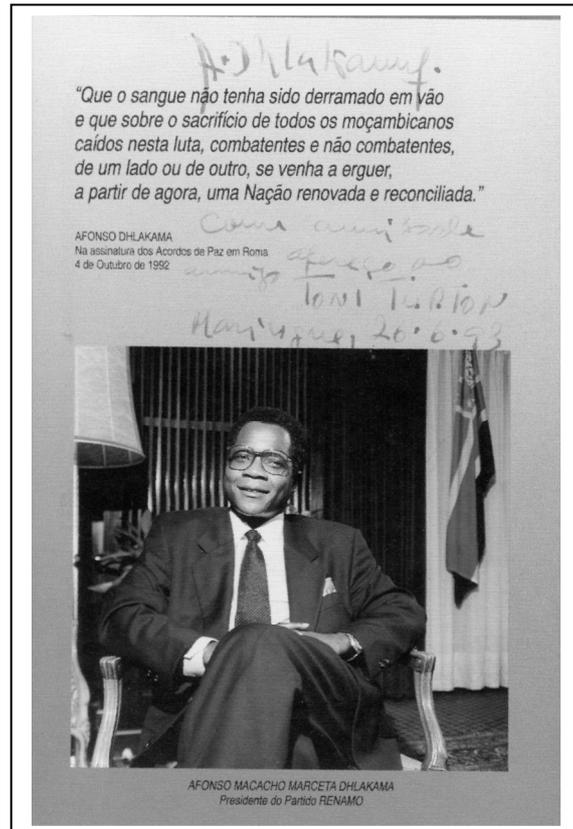
Updated February 2012

- 14/4/93 Mass demonstrations and marches occur nation-wide involving 1.5 million people, as South Africa teeters between a negotiated peace and total anarchy, being driven by ill-disciplined militias and the criminalization of elements of the SADF SF.
- 20/4/93 Dr. Willie Snyman, the CP MP for Pietersburg, after having made contact with Louis Bothma of **32 Battalion**, tries to hand the thirty pieces of silver collected at the final parade of that unit (see 26/3/93 and 5/4/93) to President FW de Klerk in Parliament. The President refuses to accept them (Nortje, 2003:281).
- 28/4/93 In a contact with Security Forces, an **APLA** soldier named Mbengoni Mudau, is killed.
- 5/93 ANC invokes the **Leipzig Option** and launch rolling mass action.
- 5/93 **APLA** attack the Highgate Hotel in East London, killing 5 whites and wounding 7. The commander is Letlapa Mphahlele (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 5/5/93 The Afrikaner Volksfront (AVF) is officially created to unify the fragmented **White Right**. The leadership consists of a number of Generals: Constand Viljoen (former Chief of the SADF); Mike Geldenhuys (former Commissioner of Police); Kobus Visser (formerly of the SAP); Tienie Groenewald (formerly of the SADF); and Dries Bischoff (formerly of the SADF). General Constand Viljoen is the chairman of the meeting that launches the AVF. A stated objective is the creation of an Afrikaner State (*Volkstaat*) by secession from South Africa, if no other means are available to meet Afrikaner aspirations for a self-governing territory. The political objective is threefold: to unify the fragmented **White Right**; press for the creation of a *Volkstaat* during negotiations; and bolster the aims of **COSAG**. The adopted three stage plan of action involves: (1) the establishment of a system of national states; (2) passive resistance; and (3) secession from South Africa if their objectives are not met by negotiation at **CODESA**. (See Turton & Bernhardt, 1998; Turton, 2000).
- 8/5/93 **Exercise Skaakmat (Check Mate)** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla is launched, lasting until 16/5/93. This involves the 8<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347).
- 16/5/93 **Exercise Skaakmat (Check Mate)** at the Army Battle School at Lohatla, originally launched on 8/5/93, comes to an end. This involves the 8<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347).
- 19/5/93 The AVF is officially presented to the public representing 21 **White Right** parties and organizations. The Conservative Party (CP) leader, Dr Ferdi Hartzenberg, is elected Chairman of the Executive Committee. Their stated objective is a *Volkstaat* in which Afrikaners can be masters of their own destiny. Significantly, the ideas being mooted are almost identical to the **CONSAS** model that had already been discredited (see 4/80), but only in a sub-national format and therefore potentially viable. It seems in intelligence circles that the **White Right** is united and that **COSAG** has the real potential of disrupting the unitary state model emerging from **CODESA**.
- 22/5/93 Thirteen die and 70 are injured in ANC/IFP fighting in what becomes known as the **Thokoza Massacre**. Local scale **Civil War** is now a reality on the eastern outskirts of Johannesburg.
- 22/5/93 Mandela calls for the minimum age for voting to be lowered to 14.
- 22/5/93 PAC leader Maxwell Nmadzivhanzi says during the funeral speech of an **APLA** soldier at the village of Masakona in Venda that white farmers are legitimate targets. The soldier, Mbengoni Mudau, was killed by Security Forces on 28/4/93. PAC leader Mlambo says he will not abandon the bullet before the ballot is secure. **Note:** This feeds into primordial fears among the white community. The murder of civilian farmers is not a legitimate act of war.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 25/5/93 Seventy-five PAC members are arrested following a series of attacks on white owned farms and restaurants. **Note:** These are not legitimate acts of war.
- 6/6/93 After a vigorous recruiting campaign, mostly in areas where farmers had been under threat by **APLA** and **MK** militancy, the AVF has 150,000 members. They send an official deputation to the Government calling on them to suspend **CODESA**, because of the unitary state model it is converging on. The AVF explains that it prefers federalism, with a constellation of self-governing states, as a viable alternative.
- 24/6/93 The AVF holds a protest outside the World Trade Centre where **CODESA** is meeting.
- 25/6/93 Around 3,000 AWB members storm **CODESA** and crash an armoured car through the windows of the World Trade Centre. Gen. Constand Viljoen pleads with Eugene Terre'blanche to restrain the AWB, recognizing this ill-discipline as a threat to *Volkstaat* aspirations. The PAC calls for "one settler one bullet", which inflames the already volatile situation. (For an indication of the relevance of this, refer to the **Sixth Xhosa War** – see 25/12/1834).
- 26/6/93 **Turton Genealogy:** Anthony Richard Turton is part of a Special Operations team working to bring RENAMO to the negotiating table in order to sustain peace in South Africa (by ending the **Civil War** and cutting off the supply of weapons from Mozambique into the unrest areas of South Africa). The RENAMO election manifesto, printed by the Chief Directorate Covert Operations (CDCO) of the National Intelligence Service (NIS) as part of **Operation Bush Talk**, is handed over to Afonso Dhlakama in his capacity as President of RENAMO at their Head Quarters in Meringue, Mozambique. In recognition of this historic event, Dhlakama signs one of the election manifestos and hands it to the author as a souvenir. The original stands framed in the author's office to this day.
- 7/93 SAP arrest some **APLA** cadres who reveal that 47 Jordan Street, Umtata, is a safe house used for fighters before deployment.
- 7/93 Mandela and de Klerk visit the USA and receive the Liberty Medal.
- 2/7/93 The IFP and CP (**COSAG** partners) walk out of **CODESA**.
- 3/7/93 **APLA** attacks the Wesselbron Supermarket in the OFS killing 5 civilians (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 8/7/93 The AVF produces a plan for the envisaged future constitutional arrangements in post-Apartheid South Africa. The plan divides South Africa into 8 regions, one of which would become the *Volkstaat*, depending on where the majority of Afrikaners wanted to create their



## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

independent homeland. There would be two types of citizenship: *Volksburgers* are defined as Afrikaners, who would have the franchise; and *Staatsburgers* are members of other like-minded ethnic groups (Zulu, Xhosa, Venda and Tswana), who would have civil rights, but not the franchise within the *Volkstaat*. **Note:** This has a strong resemblance to the **Uitlander** discourse that was in existence in the **Transvaal** at the time of the **Jameson Raid** (30/12/1895) and start of the subsequent **Second Anglo-Boer War**.

- 18/7/93 **Exercise Excalibur IV** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 22/7/93. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** This is a very short exercise, suggesting that all forces are now committed inside South Africa as localized **Civil Wars** start to become a national level phenomenon (Turton, 2010).
- 22/7/93 **Exercise Excalibur IV** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 18/7/93, comes to an end. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** This is a very short exercise, suggesting that all forces are now committed inside South Africa as localized **Civil Wars** start to become a national level phenomenon (Turton, 2010).
- 25/7/93 **APLA** attacks the St. James Church in Cape Town using assault rifles and grenades, killing 11 civilians and wounding 56. The commander is Letlapa Mphahlele (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** Among the victims are a group of Russian seamen, creating embarrassment for the PAC. This becomes known as the **St. James Church Massacre**. This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 26/7/93 The Interim Constitution is published as a significant milestone is reached on the rocky road to a negotiated peace agreement.
- 8/93 Amy Biehl, an American Fulbright exchange student, is murdered by the PAC youth in Gugulethu Township (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 8/93 The **APLA** violence is discussed by the **State Security Council**.
- 1/8/93 A newspaper (City Press) carries a story that 100 people have been trained by the CDF to become a militia in support of Brigadier Oupa Gqozo of Ciskei.
- 2/8/93 General Groenewald of the AVF announces that South Africa is close to full-scale **Civil War**. He goes on to say that the Afrikaners and the Zulus would not stand idle and allow the SACP to take power in South Africa. Invoking the Boer – Zulu alliance that arose after the **Murder of Piet Retief** (6/2/1838) and the subsequent **Battle of Blood River** (16/12/1838), **COSAG** gathers strength.
- 8/8/93 **Exercise Sweepslag II/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 27/8/93. This involves a Combined Force (Volker, 2010:347).
- 19/8/93 General Groenewald of the AVF announces that in their vision of the future, states would decide what powers should be allocated to a central authority in a federal structure. General Constand Viljoen urges all Afrikaners to oppose the scheduled general elections (April 1994) and prepare to defend their interests.
- 20/8/93 **APLA** attack the Engen fuel storage facility in East London using RPG 7's. **Note:** This is one of the few actions committed by **APLA** that might be regarded as being a legitimate act of war as opposed to simple acts of terrorism or murder.
- 20/8/93 **APLA** attack the Engen oil depot in East London, but no major damage is inflicted (Volker, 2010:767).
- 20/8/93 **Exercise Sombré I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 11/9/93. This involves the hosting of a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The ABS is now merely replicating previous tactics even to the point that the dates are

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

identical, only one year later (see **Exercise Sombré I/92**). This is an indication of how tense things are inside South Africa as **Civil War** unfolds with no more time left for training and the development of tactics.

- 23/8/93 An **ANC Discussion Paper** targets Ciskei, Bophuthatswana and Kwa Zulu for rolling mass action, on the pretext that it could not campaign freely in these “self governing” homelands. **Note:** This becomes pivotal in 1994 as the country disintegrates into total anarchy and teeters on the very brink of full-scale **Civil War**.
- 27/8/93 **APLA** attacks a Translux bus near Beaufort West using automatic weapons wounding 8 civilians (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 27/8/93 **Exercise Sweepslag II/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 8/8/93, comes to an end. This involves a Combined Force (Volker, 2010:347).
- 9/93 The **Transitional Executive Bill** is passed by Parliament. This is designed to give constitutional guidelines to the forthcoming political process whereby Self-Governing States (Bantustans) would be re-incorporated into South Africa as a unitary state.
- 9/93 In response to the **Transitional Executive Bill** being passed, the AVF announces that **COSAG** will refuse to recognize the authority of the **Transitional Executive Council (TEC)**, created by the bill. The die is set for full-scale **Civil War** centred on a Federal versus a Unitary state constitutional model.
- 9/93 A Director in the Ciskei Foreign Ministry, Titus Mcoyiya, announces that it is necessary to retaliate against the ANC and its military wing **MK** with force. This lays the foundation for a localized **Civil War** in the Ciskei, which is part of **COSAG**.
- 6/9/93 **APLA** attacks the Riverside Lodge Hotel in Ladybrand inflicting around 1 million Rand in damages (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 8/9/93 The AVF announces that its aspirations are not viable through **CODESA**, so it will now turn its full attention to **COSAG** as a means of achieving a *Volkstaat*. From an intelligence perspective, **COSAG** now becomes a major focal point of investigation and analysis.
- 20/8/93 **Exercise Sombré I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 20/8/93, comes to an end. This involves the hosting of a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The ABS is now merely replicating previous tactics even to the point that the dates are identical, only one year later (see **Exercise Sombré I/92**). This is an indication of how tense things are inside South Africa as **Civil War** unfolds with no more time left for training and the development of tactics.
- 10/93 The Freedom Alliance is formed. It is a coalition of the AVF, the IFP and the Governments of Ciskei and Transkei (self-governing territories). This recognizes the “rights” of self-determination of the various “peoples” (ethnically defined) of South Africa. This consolidates **COSAG** into a viable structure.
- 10/93 Clive Derby-Lewis and Janus Walusj are found guilty for the Hani assassination. The CP is embarrassed and is marginalized from **CODESA**. This is a threat to **COSAG** so the CP is quickly sidelined.
- 2/10/93 **SADF SF** starts close-in reconnaissance on 47 Jordan Street, Umtata, to confirm whether it is an **APLA** safe house. The reconnaissance lasts until 7/10/93.
- 6/10/93 The **White Right** embarks on an official visit to a number of major SADF bases over a period of a few days. During this visit, General Constand Viljoen is photographed wearing the AWB insignia (see Stiff, 2001:485). From a strategic intelligence perspective, this visit is

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

significant, because it gives an indication of the extent of **White Right** support in the SADF. This enables a threat assessment of the viability of **COSAG** to be made.

- 7/10/93 The SSC authorizes a SF raid on a known **APLA** safe house in Umtata.
- 7/10/93 **SADF SF** (5-Recce) launch a raid against an **APLA** safe house located at 47 Jordan Street, Umtata, Transkei. The reconnaissance had been conducted by 451-Para and the actual assault is conducted by 9 operators from 5-Recce being supported by elements of C10 **SAP SB**. The raid is described as being successful, but also resulting in a large amount of political fallout because of the death of civilians (Volker, 2010:580).
- 8/10/93 **SADF SF** neutralize the **APLA** safe house at 47 Jordan Street, Umtata.
- 9/10/93 A *Volksgongres* is held in the town of Klerksdorp. This sees masses of uniformed **White Right** militiamen parading through the streets. Eugene Terre'blanche announces that there will be no more negotiation over a *Volkstaat* except through the barrel of a gun. He makes an impassioned speech in which he tells the assembled *Volk* that they will take the entire country if need be, rather than capitulate to the outcomes of **CODESA**. In effect this is a declaration of war (see 12/93), because it challenges the constitutional process, adding political energy to the brewing full-scale **Civil War** dynamics now at play.
- 11/93 Agreement is reached on a **Government of National Unity (GNU)** made up of all parties with more than 5% of the vote in the 1994 elections. This includes Cabinet seats to be proportionally awarded. The leader of the strongest party is to be the President with 2 Deputy Presidents from the next runners up. **COSAG** is partially isolated.
- 11/93 Brigadier Oupa Gqozo is put on trial for the murder of General Charles Sebe on 27/1/91. This further isolates **COSAG**. Gqozo is later acquitted, by which time the transition inside South Africa is irreversible (see 22/3/94).
- 11/93 Gen. Viljoen gets an agreement on the **Volkstaat Council**, but the ANC is not prepared to grant a full *Volkstaat* as it opens the door to Zulu secession from the state.
- 11/93 The **White Right** militia are responsible for a number of bombings in Orkney, Potchefstroom, Wesselbron, Bothaville, Viljoenkroon and Hoopstad. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 12/93 An **AWB War Plan** is presented to Parliament by NP MP, Johan Steenkamp. **Note:** This confirms the declaration of war that occurred on 9/10/93.
- 2/12/93 The **Negotiating Council** approves a draft bill incorporating the former "homelands" back into South Africa on Election Day in April 1994. This is approved by Venda and Transkei, but rejected by Ciskei and Bophuthatswana. This sets the scene for the **Civil War** to come in March 1994 and galvanizes **COSAG** to flex its muscle if its vision of a Federal structure is ever to be realized.
- 10/12/93 The death sentence of the three convicted members of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Philip Conjwayo) arising from their role in the bombing of a **MK** Safe House on 11/1/88, is commuted to life imprisonment in Harare.
- 12/12/93 A covert AWB cell mobilizes and launches an attack on innocent black civilians at the **Ridora Crossing** in Randfontein. Subsequent evidence in court suggests that this attack is launched in the belief that 12/12/93 was to be the night of the much spoken-of **Afrikaner Uprising** against **CODESA**, and the specific Militia believed that their role is to create panic as part of that revolution. One of the victims (Thembane Nkompone) has his ear hacked off as a souvenir and later dies as a result of his wounds. Theo More is killed by gunshot wound. William Segotsane, Abram Mothupi and Petrus Mothupi sustain serious gunshot wounds. **Note:** The security situation is now highly fluid as ill-disciplined militia start to operate with

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

impunity in the face of security forces that are stretched to the limit, elements of which might even be sympathetic to the militia. It seems that when people are afraid, the perceived power of the armed militia is sometimes preferred over the perceived weakness of a negotiator and peace-maker.

- 15/12/93 The South African Government signs an *Agreement relating to the Administration of the Judicial System after the Incorporation / Reintegration of Walvis Bay into Namibia*.
- 16/12/93 Ciskei militia shoot and wound a member of the ANC by the name of Sam Kwelita.
- 16/12/93 At a gathering of the **White Right** to celebrate the **Day of the Covenant** (the anniversary of the **Battle of Blood River**) at the Voortrekker Monument, the militia responsible for the **Ridora Crossing** attack a few days earlier are honoured by Eugene Terre'blanche. From an intelligence assessment perspective, this public show of support for the militia indicates the depth of the belief that the Afrikaner *Volk* are at war, and that **COSAG** is going to achieve its intended objective of derailing **CODESA**.
- 22/12/93 The **White Right** militia plant explosive charges on the railway line between Orkney and Leeudoringstad. Forensic tests indicate that commercial explosives are used, pointing to a source in the mining industry.
- 23/12/93 Ciskei militia kill Mongezi Ndudula in Dimbaza.
- 25/12/93 The **White Right** militia (Deon Martin, Martinus van der Schyf, Andre Visser, Jaco Badenhorst, Petrus Mathews, Etienne Visser, Gert Diedricks and Kallie Meiring) that perpetrated the **Ridora Crossing** attack are arrested. They are subsequently put on trial, found guilty and sentenced to death. The death sentence is later commuted to life imprisonment and they go on to apply for amnesty from the **TRC**.
- 30/12/93 **APLA** attacks the Heidelberg Tavern in Cape Town, killing 4 and wounding 4 students (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.

### 1994

- 1994 The total number of deaths in the SADF this year reported by Arm of Service is as follows: Army – 7 of which none are KIA; Air Force – 1 of which none are KIA. During this year a total of 2 **Honorus Crux** medals are awarded for bravery (Stiff, in Ramsden, 2009).
- 1994 In 100 days of carefully planned action, around 1 million Rwandan citizens are massacred, with an average daily rate of killing exceeding that which occurred during the Holocaust. The genocide is assisted by methodical French records relating to tribal affiliation. Unlike the Holocaust where killing was on an industrial scale, the **Rwandan Genocide** is perpetrated using machetes and other “primitive” weapons found in a non-industrial society (see Ohlsson, 1999). Jan van Eck (see 5/92) plays a significant role in this post-conflict reconstruction before his death in 2009.
- 1994 The Eastern Cape Government establishes the **Kroon Enquiry** after the April elections, tasked to investigate the death of around 285 people in the Tsolo District of the Transkei.
- 1994 The **Tebbutt Commission of Enquiry** submits its report in late 1994, finding the AWB leadership - Eugene Terre'blanche, Andries Terre'blanche, Nico Prinsloo, “General” Cruywagen, “General” Jordaan and “General” Etsebeth - culpable for the murder of innocent civilians during the **Battle of Mmabatho**.
- 1994 **Turton Genealogy:** Anthony Richard Turton becomes an instructor at the Covert Training Unit inside the Chief Directorate Covert Operations of the National Intelligence Service. While in this post Turton trains the last of the covert operators of the NIS era and the first of the covert operators of the SASS era. He is also assigned to participate in a number of Super

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

Working Groups (SWGs) that have been tasked with technical negotiations between different elements of the Security Forces as a process being run parallel to CODESA, but at a more specific technical level. This work leads to the detailed planning of the South African Secret Service (SASS) with full democratic accountability and Parliamentary oversight.

- 1/94 The PAC ends the **Armed Struggle** and agrees to participate in the election process.
- 1/94 An attempt is made at creating a **National Peace Keeping Force (NPKF)** to protect the forthcoming elections. This consists mainly of **MK** and SADF, merely by virtue of the fact that the dominant parties in the SWG processes are the government and the ANC, given that the PAC is not yet fully in the **CODESA** process, and the IFP and elements of the TBVC states are part of **COSAG** actively working against **CODESA**.
- 1/94 Lukas Mangope announces that civil servants will be retrenched, starting with known ANC sympathizers. This triggers instability in Bophuthatswana, playing into the plans laid by Ronnie Kasrils and his strategy of **Military Combat Work** (see 1988).
- 1/94 The AVF announces that it has suspended negotiations with the ANC on the issue of a *Volkstaat*. Dr. Ferdi Hartzenberg announces that the Afrikaner Volk have no option but to seek self-determination through other means. **COSAG** now becomes the only vehicle for achieving this.
- 1/94 Towards the end of January, a secret meeting is held at the SADF Intelligence College in Waterkloof, between the AVF and senior SADF officers. Present from the AVF are Dr. Ferdi Hartzenberg, Dries Bruwer, Advocate Jurg Prinsloo, Dr. Willie Snyman, Colonel Piet Uys and Joseph Chiole. Present from the SADF are General Georg Meiring and two unnamed Generals. Not present at the meeting is Eugene Terre'blanche. The discussion is centred on SADF support for the aspirations of the **White Right**. Discussions become heated when Georg Meiring makes it clear that he will remain loyal to the elected Head of State. After the meeting it becomes clear to the AVF members that **COSAG** remains the only viable option, if they are to realistically meet the aspirations of their constituency for an independent *Volkstaat*. The die is now cast for a potential split in the SADF, which will only become apparent in the full-scale **Civil War** that is now looming large as the TBVC states start to disintegrate and Ronne Kasrils' **Military Combat Work** (see 1988) starts to kick in.
- 1/1/94 All former Homeland (Bophuthatswana, Ciskei, Transkei and Venda) citizens regain their "lost" South African citizenship in preparation for the absorption of the respective Homelands into South Africa in a unitary model.
- 8/1/94 Ciskei militia hijack a car, wounding the driver. They use the car in an attack against 7 ANC supporters, killing one and wounding another.
- 14/1/94 The **White Right** militia plant a second set of explosive charges on the railway line between Orkney and Leeudoringstad.
- 18/1/94 The Sowetan newspaper publishes a story quoting some un-named **APLA** commanders that do not recognize the PAC Executive's decision to suspend the **Armed Struggle**. This shows that the PAC is ill-disciplined and fragmented, making them very dangerous, because they are unpredictable. **Note:** A number of uncontrolled and ill-disciplined militia from both the **White Right** and **Black Left** are now players in a dangerous game devoid of the normal rules of war.
- 18/1/94 The **White Right** militia plant a set of explosive charges on the railway line between Potchefstroom and Klerksdorp.
- 19/1/94 Ciskei militia hijack a car, during which shots are fired, using it in an attack on the dwelling of a man identified as Mr. Gantolo in Dimbaza. They fire into the house and toss in a grenade, wounding one person.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 21/1/94 Ciskei militia attack the residence of an ANC supporter by the name of John Gamzana, raking the building with automatic fire and tossing in a grenade, injuring 3 occupants.
- 21/1/94 The **White Right** militia plant a set of explosive charges on the railway line between Kroonstad and Henneman.
- 26/1/94 A meeting takes place between President FW de Klerk and President Robert Mugabe, signalling a reduction in hostilities between the two states.
- 26/1/94 The **White Right** militia plant a third set of explosive charges on the railway line between Orkney and Leeudoringstad. This indicates that their *modus operandi* is not very creative.
- 28/1/94 The **White Right** militia plant a fourth set of explosive charges on the railway line between Orkney and Leeudoringstad. Detectives gather many clues from these repeat attacks.
- 29/1/94 General Constand Viljoen addresses an AVF meeting in Pretoria, saying that if the Afrikaner Volk wants guarantees on the future status of their independent *Volkstaat* before the elections in April 2004, they will have to consider other options, because constitutional talks have failed. Eugene Terre'blanche takes over the meeting, calling on Afrikaners to take freedom by force. The moderate voice of Viljoen is drowned out in the ensuing tidal wave of raw emotion. The die is now fully set for the **Civil War** and the process is all but irreversible.
- 31/1/94 The **White Right** militia plant a fifth set of explosive charges on the railway line between Orkney and Leeudoringstad. Detectives now have a lot of evidence on the militia.
- 2/94 Recognizing the frustration of the AVF, Thabo Mbeki tries to delay the inevitable **Civil War**, by keeping a door open to negotiations on issues other than a *Volkstaat* before the elections. Factions within the **White Right** view this as a delaying tactic only, designed to placate them until it is too late.
- 2/94 President De Klerk announces that he is not prepared to call a referendum among Afrikaners to ask for a mandate on the desirability of a *Volkstaat*. The door is now firmly closing to the **White Right** so their only perceived course of action is *via Civil War*.
- 2/94 Amid growing concerns by civil servants in the Ciskei, Police Commissioner Ngoya agrees to meet with senior policemen at the Bisho Police College on 22/3/94, to give them feedback after meeting Brigadier Oupa Gqozo. This feeds into the **Armed Combat Work** strategy that has been put in place by Ronnie Kasrils (see 1988).
- 2/94 Civil servants from some 52 Government Agencies in Bophuthatswana are on strike. The police and army are not yet striking but are increasingly militant, fearful over the loss of benefits after re-incorporation back into South Africa. Bophuthatswana is in crisis as the **Armed Combat Work** strategy that has been put in place by Ronnie Kasrils (see 1988) starts to become a local reality.
- 1/2/94 The **White Right** militia plant a set of explosive charges on the railway line between Kroonstad and Jordaan.
- 4/2/94 The **White Right** militia plant a sixth set of explosive charges on the railway line between Orkney and Leeudoringstad.
- 7/2/94 The **White Right** militia plant a set of explosive charges on the railway line between Leeudoringstad and Makwassie.
- 9/2/94 During a meeting of the National Union of Mineworkers (NUM), Nelson Mandela announces that the ANC has rejected any demands by the **White Right** for an Afrikaner

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

*Volkstaat*. This effectively closes the door to future negotiations around the establishment of a *Volkstaat* by constitutional and legal means, forcing the **White Right** into a corner. The radical elements of the **White Right** start to play a leading role from this moment on, drowning out the moderate voices of people like General Constant Viljoen (see Turton, 1999; Turton & Bernhardt, 1998).

- 14/2/94 **APLA** attacks the Crazy Beat Disco on Valentine's Day, killing 1 and wounding 2 party-goers (Volker, 2010:767). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 28/2/94 Eugene Terre'blanche, a radical voice in the **White Right**, announces that he has a force of 60,000 soldiers, all ready to give their lives for a *Volkstaat*. From this moment onwards, the voices of moderation are silenced as the possibility of finding a solution through constitutional means is denied to the Afrikaner people. **Civil War** is now unavoidable so intelligence priorities shift to an accurate threat assessment of **COSAG**.
- 28/2/94 A **White Right** activist by the name of Willem Rätte, who had earned a name for himself as an officer in **32 Battalion** and **SADF SF**, takes control of a municipal office in Rayton near Pretoria (see 26/3/93).
- 3/94 Mangope announces his intention not to participate in the April 1994 elections. Mangope claims the 1977 "independence" as being valid. This is a direct challenge to the **Transitional National Executive Council (TEC)**. This leads to the **Leipzig Option** being invoked in Bophuthatswana. **COSAG** mobilizes around Bophuthatswana recognizing the "legality" of the 1977 independence and rush to the aid of what they consider to be a legitimate call from Mangope. Bophuthatswana civil servants are on strike demanding wages be paid in full before incorporation into the RSA (scheduled for 21/4/94). Bophuthatswana police join the strike. Looting begins. The cat is amongst the pigeons. **Civil War** is now imminent in Bophuthatswana.
- 3/94 Ciskei is ungovernable, with no arrangements having been made by Brigadier Gqozo for a general election in terms of the **CODESA** process. This has implications for the viability of **COSAG**. Grievances among civil servants are focussed on concerns over loss of pensions after incorporation into South Africa, underpinned by a growing anger towards the way that Gqozo had been conducting himself as a leader. Civil servants launch a legal action in the Bisho Supreme Court in an effort to get their pensions paid out to them before incorporation. This feeds into the strategy of **Armed Combat Work** developed by Ronnie Kasrils in 1988.
- 3/94 The **Goldstone Commission** report leads to the resignations of top police Generals.
- 3/94 Reports enter the public domain suggesting that the IFP is training 5,000 Zulu warriors in so-called Self Protection Units, at a base near the Mozambique border. This militia is equipped with automatic weapons. The commander, former Military Intelligence Officer Phillip Powell, announces that this force is being prepared for the day that Kwa Zulu authority is stripped from the King.
- 1/3/94 The Government of South Africa signs the *Agreement between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Namibia on Water-Related Matters Pertaining to the Incorporation of Walvis Bay in the Territory of the Republic of Namibia*. This agreement transfers South African rights over the Kuseb River to Namibia and normalizes relations between the two countries.
- 4/3/94 The IFP provisionally registers for the elections.
- 5/3/94 Viljoen is heckled as he addresses the Volksraad. Viljoen accepts the ANC offer to form the **Volkstaat Council**. The FF is firmly inside the parliamentary process again, which has always been their preference (see Turton, 1999; Turton & Bernhardt, 1998).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 8/3/94 Bophuthatswana Security Forces are highly tense over fears arising from the forthcoming reincorporation back into South Africa. Mutiny is in the air. Mangope foolishly raises the tension by accusing them of disloyalty. This plays into Kasrils' carefully laid plans to sow the seeds of mutiny as part of the **Military Combat Work** strategy (see 1988).
- 8/3/94 The **Bophuthatswana National Security Council** meets to discuss the growing dissatisfaction in the Security Forces over pension issues. Present at that meeting is General Constand Viljoen representing the AVF and **COSAG**. An intelligence report is tabled suggesting that 6,000 **MK** cadres are to be bussed into Mmabatho to "destabilize" Bophuthatswana. Tension is very high. **Note:** From this moment onwards control is lost as undisciplined militia start to mobilize. South Africa is now on the very brink of full-scale **Civil War** in which the loyalty of the security forces will be tested. This testing will be the decisive moment and will determine whether secession will happen as South Africa disintegrates as suggested by **COSAG**, or whether the state will retain its integrity as a functioning unit under one representative and democratic government. **This is literally the tipping point in the modern history of South Africa and intelligence officers watch with bated breath unable to predict the outcome with any certainty. This is the only time known by the author when the intelligence services (both statutory and non-statutory) are at their wits end, because the outcome is now out of their hands and their strategic operational planning will come into play. Blood is about to flow in the streets, but how much it will be, and how widespread it will be, is simply not known.**
- 8/3/94 The AWB initiates a call-up of members to report in Mmabatho. There are two contingents mobilized from Zeerust and Lichtenburg.
- 9/3/94 IFP Central Committee decides not to provide a list of candidates by the 16/3/94 deadline. They hope to call the ANC bluff *via* **COSAG** mobilization. The stakes get higher as **Civil War** looms large.
- 9/3/94 Mmabatho is in chaos. The Bophuthatswana Broadcasting Corporation is seized and Eddie Mangope, son of Lukas Mangope, is held hostage. Mangope calls for help from **COSAG**.
- 10/3/94 Civil unrest spreads throughout Mmabatho and Bophuthatswana. A group of disenchanted police officers, fearing the loss of their pensions, march on the South African Embassy under the leadership of Lt. Lethlogile. A second group of policemen mutiny and join protesting students (see 1988 for the significance of the **Military Combat Work** strategy that had been drafted by Ronnie Kasrils).
- 10/3/94 The AWB Zeerust contingent arrives in Mmabatho during the afternoon. Peter Waugh, the Mmabatho City Clerk, asks them to leave. Tension is high.
- 10/3/94 The AWB Lichtenburg contingent takes position at **Rooigrond** (see 1871 for background to the relevance of this place in Boer history) on the Bophuthatswana / RSA border.
- 11/3/94 The Boere People's Army (BPA) militia marries up with the AWB at **Rooigrond** (see 1871 for background to the relevance of this place in Boer history) and they move in convoy into Mmabatho, where they make their way to the Bophuthatswana Defence Force (BDF) Air Force Base. When they report to Colonel Jan Breytenbach, he instructs the AWB to leave Bophuthatswana, citing orders from General Constand Viljoen. The AWB "Generals" (Cruywagen and Nicolaas Johannes Fourie) refuse to leave and discipline breaks down further. (Fourie is killed later the same day – see below).
- 11/3/94 Disgruntled AWB vigilantes start a shooting spree, which later becomes known in some circles as the **Battle of Mmabatho**. At 11:00 they shoot Lawrence Seupe, Ernest Lekhobe and Johannes Makomo. At 12:00 they shoot Joel Mokaleng and his cousin Thulo. At 13:00 they shoot Anna Nakedi and Sophia Mogale. They turn on Thapelo Motsumi and Abraham Davids. At 13:00 they shoot Constance Kutoane, Sylvia Leinana and Leinie Moeng. At about this time a BDF patrol under the command of Lt Dikobe and L/Cpl de Koker, call on a

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

crowd to disperse. The AWB arrive at this time, shooting into the crowd. The BDF patrol opens fire, hitting a blue Mercedes Benz car. This car crashes and the three occupants get out. One is clearly injured with a chest wound (“General” Nic Fourie). They surrender by placing their hands in the air. All three lie on the ground. Sgt Makgobo orders his men to search the three AWB captives and then leaves the scene to secure the evidence he has seized. A short while later they are shot by an angry mob including a number of policemen. The AWB shooting continues, with Lebogang Manyenseng being attacked next. At 15:00 Joseph Mokgosana, Eliot Tlalang and Bridgley Motshabi are shot. At 16:00 Gaobolel Mokgalapa, Benjamin Gopane and Wilhelmina Kgwadinyane are shot.

- 11/3/94 TV coverage of the 3 AWB members being killed by Constable Onlametse Menyatsoe (see 5/8/99) shocks the public. The three AWB members are Jacobus Stefanus Uys, Alwyn Wolfaardt and “General” Nicolaas Johannes Fourie. This TV image is beamed across the world as the international journalists brace themselves for the **Civil War** they believe is inevitable.
- 11/3/94 The **Transitional Executive Council** is mandated to fly to Mmabatho to assess the deteriorating situation in Bophuthatswana. They find that the Bophuthatswana Police have lost control and the BDF is verging on mutiny. General Turner, GOC BDF, officially requests SADF intervention. **Note:** It is at this moment that the loyalty of the SADF will be tested for the first time, because they will either support the **COSAG** grouping, or they will support the government and the **CODESA** process it had initiated, and that support would become decisive either way. Their response is eagerly awaited as the intelligence community holds its collective breath. At 17:00 the SADF troops report to the BDF base. Will they join **COSAG** or will they act on orders from the **Transitional Executive Council**?
- 12/3/94 The SADF swiftly takes full control of Bophuthatswana as Gen Georg Meiring makes his intention clear – he will not act against the incumbent government and the **CODESA** process it has initiated – so **Civil War** is averted. Gen Georg Meiring is thus true to his word (see 1/94). The **Battle of Mmabatho** comes to an end with around 250 people reported dead. Most of these are unarmed civilians who had been murdered by armed AWB militia as they drove through the streets in an orgy of criminal violence. **Note:** South Africa edges back from the brink of the abyss of full-scale **Civil War**. From this moment onwards the **CODESA** process is firmly entrenched and there is light at the end of the proverbial tunnel for a weary public that has been traumatized by violence for too long.
- 12/3/94 The South African Minister of Foreign Affairs (Pik Botha), accompanied by Mac Maharaj and Fanie van der Merwe of the TEC, flies under military support to the country home of President Lukas Mangope, informing him that because he had failed to keep law and order in Bophuthatswana, the South African Government no longer recognizes that country. Mangope pleads for time until 15/3/94 when the Bophuthatswana Parliament will make a decision on participating in the general elections scheduled for April 1994. Botha informs him that this will not be possible – the game is up.
- 12/3/94 Confronted with the AWB defeat in Mmabatho Gen. Constand Viljoen decides that an Afrikaner *Volkstaat* is not possible by military means so a **Civil War** is avoided. Viljoen resigns from the Volksfront and forms the Freedom Front. The AWB calls Viljoen a Judas sent by the ANC to lead the AWB to slaughter.
- 12/3/94 **COSAG** collapses when literally 10 minutes before midnight – closing time for receiving notifications of participation – Gen. Constand Viljoen registers the Freedom Front as a political party and announces his intention of participating. This ends the potential for **Civil War**.
- 13/3/94 The CP splits with some aligning themselves to the FF.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 13/3/94 Major Willem Rätte, formerly of **32 Battalion** (see 26/3/93) and now a **White Right** activist, occupies Fort Klapperkop near Pretoria, in protest against the failure of the Government to allow a *Volkstaat* to be established for Afrikaners.
- 16/3/94 This is the deadline for the registration of political parties for the election.
- 16/3/94 Viljoen announces FF candidates that include 10 CP MPs.
- 18/3/94 The Transkei Defence Force (TDF) announces that it is making its training facilities available to **APLA** guerrillas in preparation for re-integration into the SANDF.
- 22/3/94 Police Commissioner Ngoya fails to arrive at the scheduled meeting at the Bisho Police College (see 2/94). The assembled officers grow angry, demanding the presence of the Commissioner. They force other policemen to join them, effectively holding them hostage, until the Commissioner addresses them. Their collective demands now turn to the forced removal of Gqozo as Head of Government. They send a contingent to find the Commissioner. They take a Casspir and drive to State House, where they discover a confused Brigadier Oupa Gqozo, who informs them that he will not address the meeting at the Bisho Police College, because he has just resigned as Head of Government. The police do not believe him, returning to the College. Some soldiers arrive, sparking fears among the assembled policemen that a shootout is imminent. The Attorney General addresses the policemen, confirming that Gqozo has resigned, but the policemen do not believe him. The policemen break into the College armoury and distribute weapons for the anticipated shootout. They dig themselves in for the night, signing freedom songs for courage during the ensuing battle.
- 23/3/94 A contingent of soldiers from the CDF approach the Bisho Police College, confirming that Brigadier Oupa Gqozo has resigned. The soldiers ask if they can join the police as they also have grievances they want to have addressed. The policemen chase the soldiers away, fearing it is a trap. More soldiers are assembled. The situation is tense and balanced on a knife-edge. The policemen inside the Bisho Police College send out another contingent to find Police Commissioner Ngoya. He is found in the Ministerial Complex, confused and frightened. He confirms that Brigadier Gqozo has resigned, but he could not answer questions about the future of the Ciskei Police after incorporation into South Africa. This angers the assembled policemen further. They decide to leave the Bisho Police College *en masse* and join the 20,000 strong group of civil servants, who by then have assembled in the Independence Stadium. The **Transitional Executive Council (TEC)** sends Zam Titus, Philip Dexter and Smuts Ngonyama to address the masses in the stadium. Tensions are very high in Ciskei with armed militia roaming the streets and no clear leadership present.
- 24/3/94 Replicating what had just happened in Bophuthatswana (12/3/94) the SADF dispatches an armoured column into Bisho, where they swiftly move to take control over all key installations and tactically significant points. Many CDF soldiers and policemen break into the various CDF armouries before they are secured by the SADF and prepare themselves for a military showdown. By the end of the day, all CDF forces had capitulated and surrendered to the SADF and a semblance of order is again restored. The whole country is very tense at this time as the political focus again falls on **COSAG** as a counter to **CODESA**, with a growing public belief that full-scale **Civil War** is inevitable. **Note:** Within intelligence circles there is an emerging body of opinion that **Civil War** can now be averted, because the SADF is clearly on side, so these are regarded as mopping up operations designed to regain localized control in order that **CODESA** can move forward unhindered.
- 28/3/94 The IFP march on Shell House in a body some 50,000 strong, wielding “traditional weapons”. In an exchange of fire between the marchers and the ANC offices, 31 of the marchers are killed and 276 are wounded. This becomes known as the **Shell House Massacre** as the country reels from the sheer geographic scale of the breakdown of law and order in Bophuthatswana, Ciskei and now in Johannesburg. **Note:** Within intelligence circles doubt creeps in again and the opinion of some officers now teeters back to the view that full-

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

scale **Civil War** is likely, but that the **COSAG** grouping will be unable to sustain themselves after they have seceded in face of the SADF support for **CODESA**. This means that **Civil War** will be bloody and divisive but brief. The security situation is very fluid and highly unpredictable. The country watches with bated breath.

- 2/4/94 Remnants of the AWB leadership, having regrouped after the recent Bophuthatswana fiasco, hold a meeting at the Trim Park resort in Ventersdorp. The media is invited and they carry images of Eugene Terre'blanche claiming victory in the **Battle of Mmabatho**. He publicly criticizes General Constand Viljoen's handling of the situation, specifically with respect to the order that the AWB must withdraw. He claims that the **White Right** had massive support from within the SADF and SAP, claiming that the AWB could mobilize a force of 60,000 armed men, all of which would fight for a *Volkstaat*.
- 10/4/94 The AWB commences with a military call-up in preparation for the final battle that will give the Afrikaners their *Volkstaat*. There is confusion in the ranks however, with some having lost their appetite for the struggle since the **Battle of Mmabatho**. It seems that the lessons of the **Bittereinder Commandos** in the **Second Anglo-Boer War** have been remembered by the militiamen, if not by their leaders (see 15/5/1902 for reference to the historic roots of this lesson).
- 11/4/94 The **NPKF** deploys an advance team in the East Rand townships. The IFP is alarmed at the presence of **MK** soldiers within the **NPKF**. Running gun battles start in Thokoza and 15 die in 3 days, including the photographer Ken Oosterbroek. The SADF, now flush with their recent victories in Bophuthatswana (see 12/3/94) and Ciskei (see 24/3/94), deploys to restore order. This undermines the **NPKF**. The **NPKF** is accused of being ill-disciplined and for having killed Ken Oosterbroek. The **NPKF** also attack SAP units. These all lead to the demise of the **NPKF** and focus the attention again on the SADF as the only legitimate core for the future SANDF. This is a major watershed event as fragmented military power is centralized even more. Meiring plays his cards very well indeed, at least at this stage of the proceedings (see reference to the **Meiring Report** on 4/98).
- 14/4/94 The SAP raids the home of a member of the **White Right** finding a cache of weapons.
- 16/4/94 This is to be the date on which a **Tripartite Agreement** is signed between the NP, ANC and the Freedom Front (FF) for the establishment of a **Volkstaat Raad** that will be constitutionally tasked with the determination of where a future Afrikaner *Volkstaat* will be situated. The agreement is not signed after the ANC give some excuses. The significance of this is that the Freedom Front prioritized the establishment of the *Volkstaat* through constitutional means, rather than *via* military confrontation (see Turton & Bernhardt, 1998; Turton, 1999; Turton, 2000 in the Journal of Legal Pluralism). This places them at fundamental odds with the AWB. **Note:** This distinction is not commonly acknowledged or understood even at the time of writing.
- 16/4/94 The AWB leadership hold a meeting at the Fyndorintjies Nature Reserve near Ventersdorp. They discuss an Afrikaner revolution that will result in a *Volkstaat*, to be triggered by a massive car bomb planned for detonation on 24/4/94.
- 21/4/94 Bophuthatswana is formally incorporated back into the RSA. **Note:** The geographic and political fragmentation of the state started under Apartheid has now formally been reversed, and a new unitary state starts to emerge for the first time.
- 24/4/94 An AWB car bomb detonates in Bree Street, between the ANC and PAC offices, killing 9 and injuring 92 civilians. The placement of the bomb is opportunistic as the bombers did not know of the proximity of the ANC and PAC offices. The bombers are later identified as Cliffie Barnard, Etienne le Roux and Pieter Koekemoer with the assistance of Koper Myburgh and Corrie Botha (who provides logistical support for the manufacture of the device). **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war. (See Turton (2000) in the *Journal of Legal*

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

*Pluralism* for a detailed analysis of the drivers of Afrikaner resistance to **CODESA** via statutory means).

- 24/4/94 Members of the Chief Directorate Covert Operations (K) of the National Intelligence Service have a party in the safe-house known as Eikeboom. The last Orange White and Blue South African flag is lowered in an act of respect and loyalty for the new democracy that has now been created in part through their operational actions. Tomorrow the new South African flag will be raised and all the officers present are willing to give their service in support of that flag and the constitution on which it is founded. This is the moment of truth for K, because they might have got it wrong. The author is present at this historic event and writes about it in his memoirs (see Turton, 2006).
- 25/4/94 An AWB car bomb detonates in Germiston, killing 10 and injuring 41 civilians. A second hand-thrown bomb detonates at Sannie's Restaurant in Marabastad, Pretoria, killing 2 and injuring 29 civilians. Bombs are also detonated at polling stations in Potgietersrus, the Steynsburg Town Hall, the Willie Strauss Hall and Primrose Primary School in Germiston. Other petrol bombs are set off at Randfontein and Bloemhof. **Note:** These are not legitimate acts of war.
- 25/4/94 SADF, **MK**, **APLA** and TBVC forces amalgamate into the SANDF. The same happens within NIS, which ceases to exist at this time, becoming the National Intelligence Agency (NIA) responsible for internal intelligence gathering and the South African Secret Service (SASS) responsible for foreign intelligence gathering. **Note:** The author is part of a team consisting of senior officers from both statutory and non-statutory intelligence services that is jointly responsible for driving the first week of amalgamation. Months of preparation are now to be put to the test as former enemies meet eye to eye for the first time. This is the first time that the rank and file members of these different formations get to meet, because until now all of the contact has been made through senior officers in a process that has been shrouded in secrecy.
- 26/4/94 The first democratic elections in SA take place to 29/4/94.
- 27/4/94 An AWB car bomb detonates at Jan Smuts Airport injuring 21 people. **Note:** This is not a legitimate act of war.
- 5/94 The incoming Foreign Minister, Alfred Nzo, delivers a formal letter to President Robert Mugabe, requesting the release of the **CCB Team Juliet** members (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith, Philip Conjwayo, Barry Bawden and Sammy Beahan). This fails to secure their release however.
- 4/5/94 The last Cabinet Meeting of the Nationalist Party Government is chaired by FW de Klerk.
- 9/5/94 Nelson Mandela is elected President of the National Assembly.
- 30/5/94 **Turton Genealogy:** Ethel Hendrina Cloete (my Maternal Grandmother) dies in Vereeniging at the age of 90 with the wish that her ashes should be spread across the winning line at Greyville Race Course. She was cheerful until her last breath despite deteriorating health and difficult personal circumstances. In her life she had spent much of her time living in tents and moving in ox wagons while her husband was prospecting in the Congo and Northern Rhodesia. She had also witnessed the first electric lights in Johannesburg, the first trams, the last trams, the first man on the moon, the Hindenburg Disaster, the first human heart transplant and many more monumental events.



## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

the “Commission of Enquiry into violence in Bophuthatswana on 11 March 1994 and the deaths that occurred as a result thereof”.

- 17/6/94 **Exercise Sweepslag I/94** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 1/7/94. This involves a Combined Force (Volker, 2010:347).
- 1/7/94 **Exercise Sweepslag I/94** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 17/6/94, comes to an end. This involves a Combined Force (Volker, 2010:347).
- 27/7/94 **Exercise Vincinti I/94** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 23/8/94. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347).
- 17/8/94 Family of some of the **CCB Team Juliet** members being held in Zimbabwe announce that Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Barry Bawden have renounced their Zimbabwean citizenship in favour of South African nationality in the hope that this would expedite their release from prison.
- 19/8/94 The South African Government signs a *Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation* with Zimbabwe as relations between the two states start to normalize.
- 19/8/94 President Mugabe announces that those convicted for political crimes would receive favourable consideration for clemency in light of the new reality in the region. Little happens for the **CCB Team Juliet** members however.
- 23/8/94 **Exercise Vincinti I/94** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 27/7/94, comes to an end. This involves the 7<sup>th</sup> Division (Volker, 2010:347).
- 26/9/94 **Exercise Sombré I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 21/10/94. This involves a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The need for a **Quick Deployment Force** is now diminishing as the country starts to normalize (see Turton, 2010).
- 10/94 **Turton Genealogy:** Anthony Richard Turton is awarded the Director General Commendation (CDCO, National Intelligence Service) for operational actions during **Operation Bush Talk**, which brought the RENAMO rebels to the negotiating table and kept them there, thus ending the **Mozambique Civil War** and severing the supply of weapons into the unrest areas of South Africa. (See Turton, 2010 and <http://www.shakinghandswithbilly.com>).
- 21/10/94 **Exercise Sombré I/93** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 26/9/94, comes to an end. This involves a **Quick Deployment Force** (Volker, 2010:347). **Note:** The need for a **Quick Deployment Force** is now diminishing as the country starts to normalize (see Turton, 2010).
- 7/11/94 **Exercise Sweepslag II/94** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, lasting until 25/11/94. This involves a combined force support by 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 25/11/94 **Exercise Sweepslag II/94** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, originally launched on 7/11/94, comes to an end. This involves a combined force support by 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).

### 1995

- 1995 The **Promotion of National Unity and Reconciliation Act (TRC)** is promulgated as part of national reconciliation.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 1995 **Exercise Mobilante** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:347).
- 1995 **Exercise Opskerp (Sharpen Up)** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:347).
- 1995 **Exercise Sweepslag II/95** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:347).
- 1/95 Joe Slovo (known by the operational code name of **Billy**) (see Turton, 2006) dies of natural causes.
- 2/3/95 The South African Government signs an *Agreement for the Establishment of a Joint Commission for Economic, Technical, Scientific and Cultural Cooperation* with Zimbabwe, further normalizing inter-state relations.
- 24/4/95 **Exercise Sweepslag II/94** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, lasting until 19/5/95. This involves a combined force support by 2 Signals Regiment (Volker, 2010:347).
- 6/95 Mandela accepts responsibility for the deaths of IFP marchers in the March 1994 **Shell House Massacre**.
- 17/8/94 **Exercise Teemus** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, lasting until 27/8/95 (Volker, 2010:347).
- 18/10/94 **Exercise Vindicator** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, lasting until 30/10/95 (Volker, 2010:347).
- 28/10/95 The Government of South Africa signs the *Protocol on Shared Watercourse Systems in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) Region*. This is the first protocol signed after South Africa joins **SADC** and is an indication of the strategic significance of shared water resources and their future management in a non-confrontational manner. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 23/10/95 **Exercise Southern Cross I/95** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, lasting until 14/11/95 (Volker, 2010:347).
- 5/11/95 Twenty people are charged in the Durban Supreme Court for their alleged role in the **KwaMakutha Massacre**.

### 1996

- 1996 General Magnus Malan and 19 others are charged with murder arising from the **KwaMakutha Massacre**. This places the activities of **Operation Marion** in the media as more evidence of the criminalization of the SADF SF starts to emerge.
- 1996 Charges of murder are brought against Col. Gideon Nieuwoudt, Brig. Waal du Toit, Maj. Martinus Ras and 2 others for the killing of the **Motherwell Four** on 14/12/89.
- 1996 **Exercise Sweepslag I/96** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:347).
- 1996 **Exercise Sweepslag II/96** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:347).
- 1996 **Exercise Sweepslag III/96** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

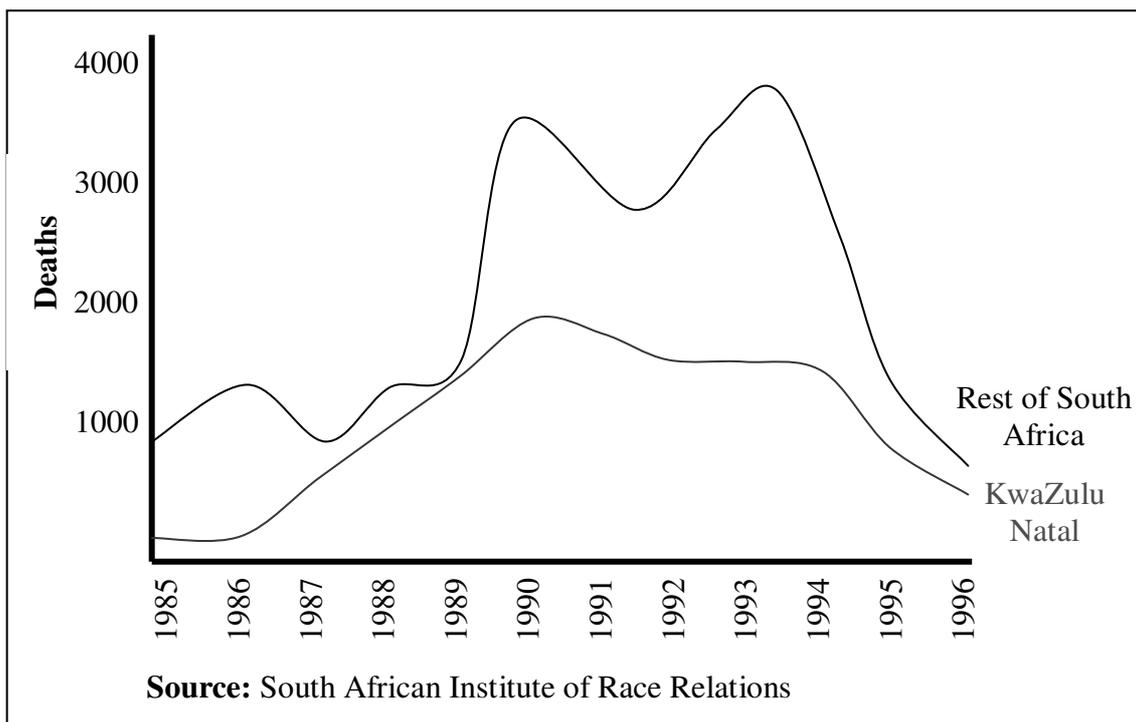
---

Updated February 2012

- 1996 **Exercise Mobilante** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 1996 **Exercise Southern Cross** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 1/1/96 The South African Government signs an agreement with Mozambique entitled the *Joint Water Commission Terms of Reference* as part of the normalization of relations between the two states. This establishes a Joint Water Commission similar to that existing between South Africa and Swaziland (see 13/3/92 and the **Incomaputo Agreement** dated 29/10/02). This is an example of the potential that co-dependence on a strategic water resource has for building trust during the phase of post-conflict reconstruction. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2004, 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 15/4/96 The **TRC** starts with the first hearing in East London as post-conflict reconstruction begins in haste and in earnest. **Note:** Similar attempts to heal the deep wounds of the past have never been attempted after the century of bitter warfare that culminated in the tragic destruction of the Xhosa nation after the **Great Cattle Killing Delusion** (see 4/1856), after the subjugation of various cultural groupings during the **Mfecane** (see 1828) and the horrors of the **British Concentration Camps** and **Scorched Earth Policy** in the **Second Anglo-Boer War**, leaving all of these as acute inflammations in the collective conscience of the new democratic South Africa. While the TRC goes on to become, at least in the opinion of the author, highly successful, the process is not rolled out to heal the deep trauma caused by these other historic events.
- 5/96 The Constitutional Court approves the New Constitution.
- 6/96 The NP withdraws from the **Government of National Unity** (GNU).
- 26/7/96 The South African Government signs the *Agreement Between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Mozambique on Establishment and Functioning of the Joint Water Commission*. This is an attempt to revitalize relations between the two governments that had been seriously strained over the **Armed Struggle** and is an example of confidence-building during post-conflict reconstruction. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2004, 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 5/9/96 The IFP makes a statement to the **TRC** denying that they had ever authorized acts of violence. The submission notes that 420 IFP leaders had been killed and an unspecified number (thousands) of its supports had been murdered during the unrest in the 1980's and early 1990's as **Civil War** had become a localized reality.
- 10/10/96 The Judge in the case involving the **KwaMakutha Massacre** acquits most of the accused.
- 2/11/96 **Exercise Southern Cross** at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha is launched, lasting until 22/11/96. This involves a Combined Task Force HQ only as the new military structures are evolving (Volker, 2010:347).
- 10/12/96 Mandela signs the New Constitution into law.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012



**Graph showing the deaths by political violence in South Africa and KwaZulu Natal from 1985 to 1996 (Turton, 2006; 2010). KwaZulu Natal made a disproportionately large contribution to the national death toll. After the Battle of Mmabatho in 1994 the violence tapered off dramatically as South Africa recoiled from the abyss of full-scale civil war.**

### 1997

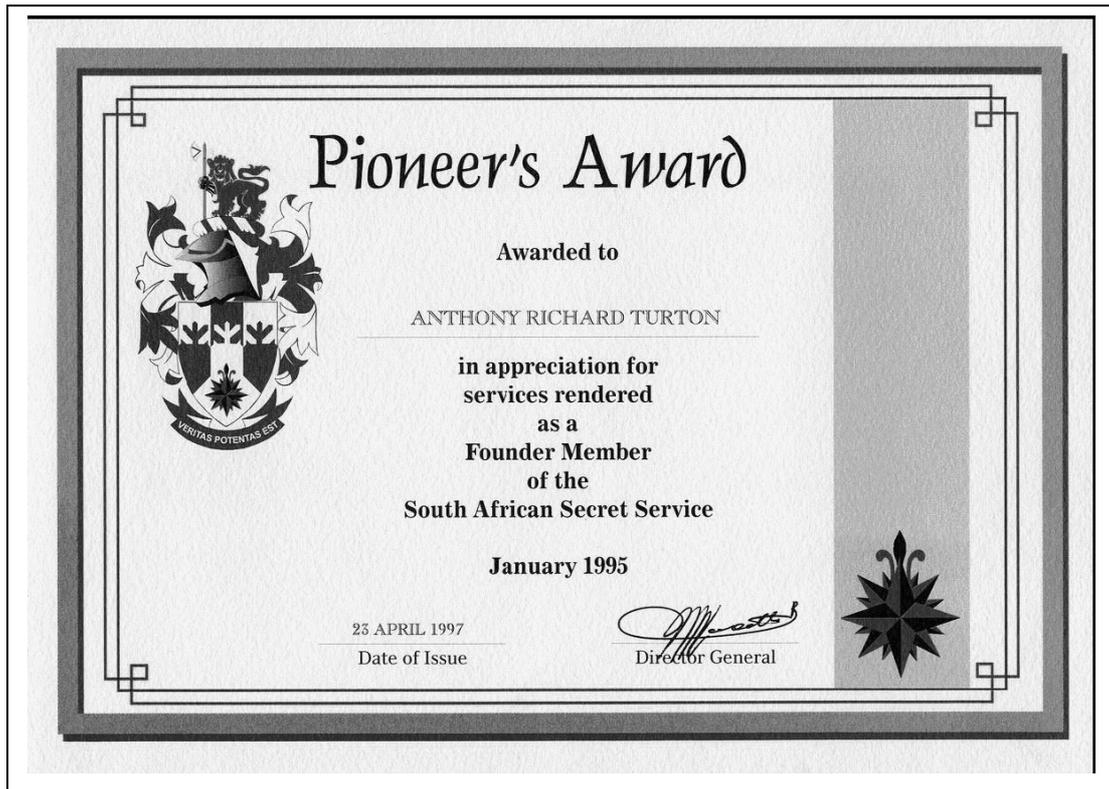
- 1997 In a formal **TRC** submission, Dr. Neil Barnard states that Martin Dolinchek's involvement in the abortive Seychelles *coup d'état* had not been authorized by the NIS (see 24/7/78).
- 1997 The Government of South Africa signs an *Agreement Between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Botswana for the Establishment of a Joint Permanent Commission of Cooperation* (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004) formalizing bilateral inter-state relations and establishing a wide range of functional cooperation including security and drug-trafficking. Ironically, this is what **CONSAS** was meant to be all about when first mooted in 1977.
- 1997 **Exercise Sweepslag I/97** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 1997 **Exercise Sweepslag II/96** at the Army Battle School at Lohattha is launched, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 1997 **Exercise Southern Cross** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 1997 **Exercise Ocean Wave** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 20/3/97 The South African Government signs a *Memorandum of Understanding Concerning Mepanda Uncua* with Mozambique. This agreement gives authority and control over the Mepanda Uncua project to Mozambique, still bitter that they had inherited the debt for the **Cahora Bassa Project**, over which they had no signing power. Ironically, Mozambique has

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

to import the energy generated by the **Cahora Bassa Project** back from South Africa, which remains a bitter bone of contention, so the Mepanda Uncua Dam will give them a degree of independence for their own energy needs. This represents a post-conflict normalization of inter-state relations. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004)

23/4/97 **Turton Genealogy:** Anthony Richard Turton is formally acknowledged for being a founding member of the South African Secret Service (SASS) with the rank of M2 (equivalent to full Colonel in the military and Senior Superintendent in the Police) by being given the Pioneer's Award. The original stands framed in the author's office to this day.



8/5/97 Thabo Mbeki, now President of South Africa, makes a speech that defines his views on Africanism. "I owe my being to the Khoi and the San. ... I am formed by the migrants who left Europe to find a new home on our native land. Whatever their own actions, they remain still, part of me. In my veins courses the blood of the Malay slaves who came from the East. ... I am the grandchild who lays fresh flowers on the Boer graves at St Helena and the Bahamas, who sees in the mind's eye and suffers the suffering of a simple peasant folk, death, concentration camps, destroyed homesteads, a dream in ruins [See **British Concentration Camps** in 6/1901]. I am the child of Nongqause [sic – Nongqawuse – see the **Great Cattle Killing Delusion** in 4/1856]. I am he who made it possible to trade in the world markets in diamonds, in gold, in the same food for which my stomach yearns. I come of those who were transported from India and China, whose being resided in the fact, solely, that they were able to provide physical labour, who taught me that we could both be at home and foreign, who taught me that human existence itself demanded that freedom was a necessary condition for that human existence. Being part of these people, and in the knowledge that none dare contest that assertion, I shall claim that – I am an African. I am an African. I am born of the peoples of the continent of Africa. The pain of the violent conflict that afflicts the peoples of Liberia, Somalia, the Sudan, Burundi and Algeria is a pain I also bear. The dismal shame of poverty, suffering and human degradation of my continent is a blight that we share. The blight on our happiness that derives from this and from our drift to the periphery of human affairs leaves us in a persistent shadow of despair. This is a savage

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

road to which nobody should be condemned. This thing that we have done today, in the small corner of a great continent that has contributed so decisively to the evolution of humanity says that Africa reaffirms that she is continuing her rise from the ashes” (Feinstein, 2007:61 – 63).

### How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself and African?

Given that the author can identify with every single word articulated here, it is also the origin of the author’s own text entitled, “*How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself and African?*,” with just as much claim to an African identity as Thabo Mbeki has, by virtue of the evidence presented in the entirety of this text (see also Turton, A.C., 2004; Turton, A.R., 2006). This is the authors’ position – he is an African – and that identity cannot be taken from him by any ideology claiming that he is but a Settler to be wished away. In publishing this text the author also asserts that, “*Being part of these people, and in the knowledge that none dare contest that assertion, I shall claim that – I am an African. I am an African. I am born of the peoples of the continent of Africa*”. Not one word of Thabo Mbeki’s stirring speech is inapplicable to the author’s own historic origin, and by implication, the origin of countless thousands of South African citizens who happen to have served in the armed forces when they were called upon so to do. Those persons fought an unpopular war with the greatest amount of dignity, integrity and self-control that they could muster. They did not desert and change sides like a traitor, to be distrusted by all in perpetuity. They did not rape, murder and plunder. They did not merely follow orders ... instead they served with dignity and integrity and when the time came they made their presence felt, not on the field of battle, but in support for the transition to a negotiated settlement that **CODESA** allowed for. That was their finest hour and they must be allowed to reclaim that dignity, pride and self-respect, because they are also protected by the very same constitution that governs all citizens. It is now time to bury the hatchet and move on to claim our collective liberation from the oppression of our complex and “heavy” history. We will live the rest of our lives in the future, not the past! So it is to create a better future that we must now allow these people to apply their skills and unlock their potential – to build the kind of South Africa that is home to us all – because we are all African. If we fail then we will merely have replaced one tyranny with another and that will delegitimize the “struggle”.

- 21/5/97 The Government of South Africa signs the *Convention on the Law of Non-Navigational Uses of International Watercourses* at the UN in New York. This makes South Africa a global minority and shows the commitment by the new democratic government to resolve disputes peacefully. It also suggests that South Africa’s strategic dependence on transboundary rivers will in future be managed by means of international law, rather than unilateral military action (Eckstein, 2002; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008).
- 8/97 FW de Klerk resigns as leader of the Nationalist Party, handing over to Marthinus van Schalkwyk.
- 1/9/97 Ferdi Barnard of the **CCB** is arrested after an intensive investigation led by State Advocate Anton Ackermann and Senior Superintendent Casper Jonker, and charged with 2 counts of murder (**David Webster** being one), 3 counts of attempted murder (**Dullah Omar** being one), 6 counts of fraud and a range of others, totalling 24 counts in all. (See 31/7/90 and 4/6/98 for a comparison of the conclusion of the **Harms Commission** – raising the question about the role of that Commission in suppressing information about state-sponsored murder). **Note:** The veterans who served with integrity are shocked at the extent to which the criminalization of the SADF SF had been allowed to occur, because this tarnishes their own reputations and creates a burden they will have to carry for decades.
- 10/97 Sammy Beahan, one of the convicted **CCB Team Juliet** members, is released from prison in Harare. Others convicted for the same crimes remain incarcerated.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

8/12/97 The remaining members of the convicted **CCB Team Juliet** write an open letter to President Mugabe, praising him for the release of Sammy Beahan, noting that they are the last remaining prisoners from the **Armed Struggle** still in jail, appealing for clemency and apologizing for their actions. Mugabe dismisses this appeal.

### 1998

1998 **Exercise Sweepslag I/98** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).

1998 **Exercise Meerkat** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).

1998 **Exercise Oppiwa 6** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).

1998 **Exercise Sweepslag II/98** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).

4/98 The **Meiring Report** implicates Sphiwe Nyanda, Winnie Mandela and pop star Michael Jackson in an alleged plot against Nelson Mandela. This startling allegation is simply too ludicrous to be taken seriously and gives an insight into the extent to which Military Intelligence has broken down as a formal process based on rigorous evaluation of all source reports against known credible facts. Gen Georg Meiring seems to have lost his old skills at staying on top of the game (see 11/4/94). This causes a furore in intelligence circles and reaffirms the key role of the **National Intelligence Coordinating Committee (NICOC)**. Military Intelligence loses its power finally, so this becomes another watershed event in South Africa's transition to democracy.

23/4/98 Criminal charges are laid against some of the AWB leadership by Dries Kriel.

29/5/98 Gen. Georg Meiring hands over command of the SANDF to Lt. Gen. Sphiwe Nyanda (former **MK** Chief of Staff and **Operation Vula** veteran). **Note:** One is tempted to conclude that the intention of the **Meiring Report** (see 4/98) might well have been to end the career of Lt. Gen. Sphiwe Nyanda in the mistaken belief that Gen Georg Meiring might stay on as Chief of the South African National Defence Force.

4/6/98 Ferdi Barnard of the **CCB** is sentenced to two life terms for the murder of **Dr. David Webster** and Mark Francis, and a further 63 years for the other 23 charges he is guilty of. It is against this judgement that the effectiveness and objectivity of the **Harms Commission** must be assessed. **Note:** Veterans are shocked at the extent of criminalization in the SADF SF, but are satisfied that the criminal justice system is now starting to reassert itself in a democratic South Africa.

9/98 During **Operation Boleas** SANDF SF (43-Brigade) (note that this is a new unit since the transition to democracy in 1994) sees the deployment of airborne forces into Lesotho, in a SADC-sponsored mission to prevent a *coup d'état*. This results in 8 SANDF SF KIA and 9 wounded (Volker, 2010:331).

22/9/98 SADC mandates a cross-border security operation with Botswana and South Africa as partners. The objective is to restore political stability in Lesotho and it comes to be known as **Operation Boleas**, which is the first cross-border operation in the post-Apartheid era under the newly unified **South African National Defence Force (SANDF)**. The operation sees heavy fighting in Maseru and also a brisk engagement at Katse Dam. The task force encounters heavier than expected resistance, suggesting that the intelligence is flawed. Some **SANDF** soldiers are ill-disciplined and there are reports of looting and rape (Meissner, 2005; Meissner & Turton, 2003; Mills, 1998; Mirumachi, 2008; Mopheme, 1998a; 1998b).

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

### 1999

- 1999 The trial of Dr. Wouter Basson, OC of **7-Medical Battalion** responsible *inter alia* for **Project Coast**, is put on trial. The trial lasts many years. **Note:** Veterans are outraged at the extent of the criminalization of the SADF SF, but are satisfied that the criminal justice system is now functional again in a democratic South Africa.
- 1999 **Exercise Sweepslag I/99** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 1999 **Exercise File Server** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 1999 **Exercise Sweepslag II/99** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 3/3/99 The South African Government signs a *Bilateral Agreement on the Recognition of the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park* with Botswana.
- 4/99 Lt. Gen. Joffel van der Westhuizen testifies before the **TRC** regarding his role in **Operation Katzen**.
- 28/4/99 The Government of South Africa signs an agreement entitled the *Implementation of New Governance Model: Joint Permanent Technical Commission of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project*. This is part of the evolution of the **Lesotho Highlands Water Project** from a construction site to a service delivery scheme. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Mirumachi, 2005; 2008; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 6/99 In the second democratic General Election, the ANC wins 264 seats out of the 400 member Assembly. The Democratic Party take 38 seats, becoming the official opposition party. The IFP take 34 seats leaving the New National Party (NNP) with only 28 seats.
- 4/6/99 The Government of South Africa signs *Protocol VI to the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project: Supplementary Arrangements Regarding the System of Governance for the Project*. This is needed to adjust the governance arrangements for the **Lesotho Highlands Water Project** now that water delivery is the main management focus, rather than construction, as it was in the past. This formally changes the Joint Permanent Technical Commission (JPTC) to the Lesotho Highlands Water Commission (LHWC). Some sources list the date of signature as being 4/1/99. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Mirumachi, 2005; 2008; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 30/7/99 The *Agreement between the Government of the republic of Mozambique and the Government of the Kingdom of Swaziland on the Establishment and Functioning of the Joint Water Commission* is signed in Piggs Peak, Swaziland. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 5/8/99 Constable Menyatsoe is granted amnesty for his actions on 11/3/94. Eugene Terre'blanche of the AWB expresses shock, but is later sent to prison himself.
- 14/10/99 The South African Government signs an agreement on *Malaria Control in the Lubombo Spatial Development between the Republic of South Africa, the Kingdom of Swaziland and the Republic of Mozambique* (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).

### 2000

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 2000 President Mugabe decides to grant Barry Bawden, one of the **CCB Team Juliet** members still in prison in Harare, clemency. This leaves three members (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Philip Conjwayo) still in prison.
- 2000 **Exercise Shark 1/00** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla, but no further details are known (Volker, 2010:348).
- 11/2/00 The South African Government signs a *Diplomatic Exchange of Notes on the Employment of the South African National Defence Force to Render Humanitarian Assistance to the Mozambique Government during the Widespread Flooding* (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004). This paves the way to the first peaceful deployment of South African forces in Mozambique since the ending of hostilities. A South African helicopter rescues a woman who had given birth to a baby while clinging to a tree during the flooding. That story makes world headlines. **Note:** Veterans take pride in the actions of the SANDF at a time when the criminalization of the SADF SF is the subject of regular media coverage.
- 24/7/00 **Exercise Shark 2/00** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla, involving 1 SSB and a variety of signals units and the SAAF (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 11/8/00.
- 7/8/00 The Government of South Africa signs the *Revised Protocol on Shared Water Courses in the Southern African Development Community*. Significantly, this protocol mainstreams the principles enshrined in the *Convention on the Law of Non-Navigational Uses of International Watercourses* (see 21/5/97), so even if it has not been ratified, it is still applicable in South Africa's sphere of interest. This again indicates the South African commitment to resolve the tensions arising from shared strategic water resources by peaceful means. This Revised Protocol repeals the original Protocol signed on 28/10/95. (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 3/11/00 The *Agreement between the Governments of the Republic of Botswana, the Kingdom of Lesotho, the Republic of Namibia, and the Republic of South Africa on the Establishment of the Orange-Senqu River Commission* is signed in Windhoek (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004). This formalizes relations between the four states and establishes the Orange-Senqu River Commission (ORASECOM). Ironically, this is consistent with the South African **Hydraulic Mission** as mediated by the **Total Onslaught** paradigm during the 1980's, but is now set to engage in post-conflict reconstruction instead.
- 10/11/00 The South African Government signs an *Agreement on the Development of the Gaza – Kruger – Gonarezhou Transfrontier Park between the Governments of the Republic of South Africa, the Republic of Mozambique and the Republic of Zimbabwe*.
- 19/11/00 **Judge Cecil Margo** dies after a long illness. He leaves behind an impressive record of war honours (he was a decorated bomber pilot from the **Second World War** with close links to the Israeli Air Force), but also a string of controversial air crash investigations, including the one that killed Samora Machel (19/10/86) and the **Helderberg Disaster** (28/11/87). By all indications he was increasingly isolated in his last years, partly the result of the controversial air crash investigations that he headed during his lifetime.

### 2001

- 22/4/01 The South African Government signs an *Exchange of Notes to Amend Article 11(1) of the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project* (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).
- 11/6/01 The South African Government signs a *Memorandum of Understanding in Respect of the Maloti-Drakensburg Transfrontier Conservation Development Area*. This involves Lesotho as a partner.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

17/8/01 The South African Government signs a *Memorandum of Understanding on the Process Leading to the Establishment of the Ai-Ais / Richtersveld Transfrontier Conservation Park*. This involves Namibia as a partner.

22/8/01 **Exercise Initiator** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha, but no details are known (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 13/9/01.

### 2002

4/1/02 A Memorandum of Understanding is signed in Angola, laying the foundation the **Civil War** to end.

13/8/02 The *Tripartite Interim Agreement Between the Republic of Mozambique and the Republic of South Africa and the Kingdom of Swaziland for Cooperation on the Protection and Sustainable Utilization of the Water Resources of the Incomati and Maputo Watercourses* is signed in Maputo. This normalizes relations between all states and prepares the way for the formal signing of the **Incomaputo Agreement** during the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004).

18/8/02 **Exercise Iron Eagle (Peace Dove)** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha, but no details are known (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 13/9/02.

29/8/02 The *Tripartite Interim Agreement Between the Republic of Mozambique and the Republic of South Africa and the Kingdom of Swaziland for Cooperation on the Protection and Sustainable Utilization of the Water Resources of the Incomati and Maputo Watercourses* is signed during the World Summit on Sustainable Development, before a barrage of television cameras (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004). This becomes known as the **Incomaputo Agreement** and symbolizes the formalization of normal inter-state relations after the ending of the **Armed Struggle**. Ironically, it is this exact vision that had eluded the architects of the **Total Onslaught**.

9/12/02 The South African Government signs the *Treaty between the Governments of the Republic of Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe on the Establishment of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park*.

### 2003

2003 As interstate relations normalize, the *Integrated Scoping Study for the Maputo River Basin Study Technical Proposal* is issued on behalf of the Tripartite Permanent Technical Committee (TPTC) in Mbabane, Swaziland (Ashton *et al.*, 2005; Turton, 2003; 2007; 2008; Turton *et al.*, 2004). In essence this launches a serious phase of post-conflict reconstruction between South Africa and Mozambique, both of which had been bitter opponents during the decades of **Armed Struggle**.

1/8/03 The Government of South Africa signs the *Treaty on the Establishment of the Ai-Ais / Richtersveld Transfrontier Park*.

### 2005

3/5/05 **Exercise Leopard** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha, but no details are known (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 20/5/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.

23/5/05 **Exercise Rhino** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatlha (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 12/6/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 13/6/05 **Exercise Mongrel** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 30/6/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.
- 8/8/05 **Exercise Leopard** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 29/8/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.
- 29/8/05 **Exercise Rhino II** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 1/9/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.
- 5/9/05 **Exercise Kaktus Doring (Cactus Thorn)** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 16/9/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.
- 10/9/05 **Exercise Tierkop (Tiger Head)** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 7/10/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.
- 15/10/05 **Exercise Seboka** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This ends on 10/11/05. **Note:** This is about integration in the new SANDF.

### 2006

- 2006 **Exercise Scorpion** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348).
- 2006 **Exercise Leopard** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348).
- 2006 **Exercise Mongrel** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348).
- 2006 **Exercise Tierkop** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348).
- 2/7/06 The remaining three members of the **CCB Team Juliet** (Kevin Woods, Michael Smith and Philip Conjwayo) are released from Chikurubi Prison in Harare, after serving 18 years in prison for their role in the bombing of a **MK** Safe House in Bulawayo on 11/1/88. These are the last POW's to be released from the **Armed Struggle**. **Note:** This starts to close the book on the criminalization of the SADF SF and paves the way for law abiding veterans to make their voices heard regarding the role that they played and their own personal stand with respect to the legitimacy of their actions during the **Armed Struggle**.
- 1/10/06 **Exercise Seboka** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla, ending on 3/11/06 (Volker, 2010:348).
- 11/06 **Exercise Young Eagle** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This is a training exercise for SANDF Reserve Force units now that national service has been done away with.

### 2007

- 10/07 **Exercise Seboka** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348).
- 11/07 **Exercise Young Eagle** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohatla (Volker, 2010:348). This is a training exercise for SANDF Reserve Force units now that national service has been done away with.
- 24/12/07 **Turton Genealogy:** Cynthia Barbara McDonald (nee Jordaan) (my Mothers sister) dies of lung cancer at Vereeniging (see 5/6/1925). Her funeral is held at Vereeniging on 29/12/07.

### 2008

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- 4/2008 The ANC Youth League elects **Julius Malema** as President in an elective conference that was characterized by thuggish behaviour. Some challenge the legitimacy and integrity of the process that elected him but this remains unresolved.
- 17/6/08 **Julius Malema** makes a public statement that “we (the ANC Youth League) are prepared to die for Zuma.... We are prepared to take up arms and kill for Zuma”. He also announced that he is assembling a legal team to get Zuma’s case for corruption thrown out of court.
- 2/7/08 **Julius Malema** refuses to withdraw his statement that he will “kill for Zuma” in a direct challenge to the South African Human Rights Commission.
- 10/08 **Exercise Seboka** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha involving the **43 SA Brigade** (Volker, 2010:348).
- 10/08 **Exercise Parabellum** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, which is a junior command staff practical course (Volker, 2010:348).
- 10/08 **Exercise Sebetsa** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, which is for the SA Armour Formation (Volker, 2010:348).
- 11/08 **Exercise Young Eagle** is launched at the Army Battle School at Lohattha, which is for Reserve Force units (Volker, 2010:348).

### 2010

- 5/3/10 **Julius Malema** is found guilty of hate speech in a ruling by the **Equality Court**. Central to the case is the song “Kill the Boer”. Malema lashes out at the judgement saying the courts have no jurisdiction on this matter.
- 26/3/10 The Johannesburg High Court makes a ruling that **Julius Malema**’s song “Kill the Boer” is unlawful. Malema refuses to abide by the ruling and defiantly sings the song on a number of occasions in the days that follow the ruling.
- 4/10 **Julius Malema** visits Zimbabwe to learn from **ZANU (PF)**. During this controversial visit he criticizes **Morgan Tsvangirai** as being a puppet of imperialists. He also makes public statements about farm and mine seizures by the state, calling for Zimbabwe-styled nationalization to take place in South Africa.
- 4/10 **Julius Malema** leads a visit by the **ANC Youth League** to **Venezuela**, ostensibly to study successful models of nationalization.
- 1/4/10 The **Palace of Justice** makes a ruling on **Julius Malema**’s refusal to heed the ruling of a lower court to stop singing the inflammatory song, “Kill the Boer”.
- 3/4/10 Eugene Terre’blanche, leader of the **AWB**, is murdered on his farm in Ventersdorp.
- 4/4/10 The **AWB** issues a statement that Terre’blanche’s death is associated with the **Julius Malema** song, “Kill the Boer”, and they vow to avenge it. The country is again poised for a racial bloodbath.
- 8/4/10 **Julius Malema** verbally attacks BBC journalist Jonah Fisher using racially intolerant phrases.
- 10/4/10 The President of the **ANC Jacob Zuma** makes a public announcement that Malema’s insistence in signing the song “Kill the Boer” it totally out of order. Malema ignores this as he seemingly has no respect for the party leadership.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

- 18/4/10 **Julius Malema** is officially charged by the ANC on grounds of bringing the organization into disrepute. Malema defies these charges, and challenges President Jacob Zuma. The die is thus cast for an internal power struggle that might just take South Africa back to civil war if left unmanaged. The country is tense once again.
- 5/10 **Julius Malema** confirms that the **ANC Youth League** will start military training. This is similar to the **ZANU (PF) Youth Wing** that is used during election times to terrorize voters considering support for the opposition party.
- 26/10/10 The **Southern Gauteng High Court** rules that the song “Kill the Boer” is “unconstitutional and unlawful” and that any person caught singing it could face charges of incitement to murder. **Julius Malema** shrugs this off as he has no respect for the institutions of democracy.

### 2011

- 4/11 **Afriforum** brings a legal case against **Julius Malema** for signing the song “Kill the Boer” in direct contravention of all previous judgements and attempted disciplinary actions by the clearly impotent ruling party.



**Each of these white crosses on a mountain outside Polokwane represents a farm killing in South Africa. Some are calling this the start of genocide.**

- 17/6/11 **Julius Malema** is re-elected as **ANC Youth League President** unopposed. There are suggestions of intimidation of candidates entertaining the idea to oppose him.
- 30/8/11 The **ANC National Executive Committee (NEC)** meets to decide on disciplinary action against **Julius Malema**. His supporters turn violent and rioting breaks out in the streets of Johannesburg in scenes reminiscent of the 1980's and 1990's. Some of the rioters hold posters saying that South Africa is for Blacks only. The ruling party backs off so again Malema gets his way. This is now becoming a blatant challenge to the political leadership of the country as the winds of revolution again waft over a country deeply divided and still

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

severely traumatized. **Genocide Watch**, an international NGO, upgrades South Africa to “Stage 6 – Preparation” in response to the inability of the ruling party to control **Julius Malema** and his ill-disciplined followers. There is a growing sense of unease among White South Africans that genocide is a growing probability, fuelled by the many farm killings and the apparent unwillingness of the government to view these as being significant in any way.

9/11 **Julius Malema** calls for regime change in Botswana, raising tension between South Africa and its normally peaceful neighbour.

12/9/11 **Julius Malema** is again found guilty of hate speech for his continued flaunting of earlier judgements ruling the struggle song “Kill the Boer” as being unlawful. Malema lashes out at the presiding judge saying that as a White man he has no say in this matter. He states that the Judiciary will be “transformed” in the future to put it in its rightful place.



If this tree could talk, would it tell us that political violence is but a temporary phase in the history of Africa, to be followed by a period of stability and peace? Or would it tell us that Africa is an inherently violent place? My own generation’s story suggests that we have the capacity to change this, if we have good leadership, but my family history shows that violence has been endemic, initially coming from the Spanish Inquisition in Europe. How we proceed from here on with our nation-building will determine whether or not we have effectively broken this cycle of violence.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

### Bibliography

(Note this was split in October 2011 from a larger file so the bibliography may not be fully aligned with the short time series of the current file. The bibliography was not disentangled at this time due to time constraints.)

**Africa, S. & Mlombile, S.** 2001. *Transforming the Intelligence Services: Some Reflections on the South African Experience*. Harvard University Project on Justice in Times of Transition. Available online from [justice\\_project@harvard.edu](mailto:justice_project@harvard.edu)

**Ashton, P.J., Earle, A., Malzbender, D., Moloi, M.B.H., Patrick, M.J. & Turton, A.R.** 2005. *A Compilation of all the International Freshwater Agreements entered into by South Africa with other States. Water Research Commission Report No. 1515/1/06*. Pretoria: Water Research Commission (WRC).

**Ashton, P.J. & Turton, A.R.** 2008. Water and security in sub-Saharan Africa: Emerging concepts and their implications for effective water resource management in the southern African region. In: **H.-G. Brauch, J. Grin, C. Mesjasz, H. Krummenacher, N.C. Behera, B. Chourou, U.O. Spring, P.H. Liotta and P. Kameri-Mbote** (Eds), *Facing Global Environmental Change: Environmental, Human, Energy, Food, Health and Water Security Concepts – Volume IV*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag. Pp 665 – 678.

**Basson, M.S.** 1995. South African Water Transfer Schemes and their Impact on the Southern African Region, in **Matiza, T., Craft, S. & Dale, P.** (Eds.) *Water Resource Use in the Zambezi Basin. Proceedings of a Workshop held in Kasane, Botswana, 28 April - 2 May 1993*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

**Basson, M.S., van Niekerk, P.H. & van Rooyen, J.A.** 1997. *Overview of Water Resources Availability and Utilization in South Africa*. Pretoria: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.

**Blanchon, D.** 2001. Les nouveaux enjeux géopolitiques de l'eau en Afrique Australe. In *Hérodote Revue de Géographie et de Géopolitique*. Troisième Trimestre. No. 102; 113-137.

**Blanchon, D. & Turton, A.R.** 2005. Les Transferts Massifs d'Eau en Afrique du Sud. In **Lasserre, F.** (Ed.) *Transferts Massifs d'Eau: Outils de Développement ou Instruments de Pouvoir?* (In French). Sainte-Foy, Québec: Presses de l'Université du Québec. Pp 247 – 283.

**Borchert, G.** 1987. *Zambezi-Aqueduct*. Institute of Geography and Economic Geography, University of Hamburg, Hamburg.

**Borchert, G. & Kemp, S.** 1985. A Zambezi Aqueduct. *SCOPE/UNEP Sonderband Heft*. No. 58; 443-457.

**Braam, Connie.** 1992. *Operatie Vula: Zuidafrikanen en Nederlanders in de strijd tegen Apartheid*. Netherlands: Meulenhoff.

**Braam, Connie.** 2004. *Operation Vula*. Johannesburg: Jacana.

**Breen, C.M., Dent, M.C. & Mander, M.** 1998. *The Pongola River Floodplain and its People – past, present & future*. Institute of Natural Resources: University of KZN.

**Breytenbach, J.** 1986. *Forged in Battle*. Cape Town: Saayman & Webber Publishers.

**Breytenbach, J.** 1990. *They Live by the Sword*. Alberton: Lemur Publishers.

**Breytenbach, J.** 2001. *The Plunderers*. Johannesburg: Covos Day Publishers.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

**Breytenbach, J.** 2002. *Buffalo Soldiers: The Story of South Africa's 32 Battalion, 1975 - 1993*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.

**Brezhnev, I.** 1978. *The Virgin Lands*. Moscow: Progress Publishers.

**Butts, K.H. & Thomas, P.R.** 1986. *The Geopolitics of Southern Africa*. Boulder: Westview Press.

**Carter, C.A.** 1965. Basutoland as a Source of Water for the Vaal Basin. In *The Civil Engineer in South Africa*. Vol.7, No.10; 217-228.

**Cilliers, J.** 1998. From Pariah to Partner, the NPKF, and the SANDF. In *African Security Review*. Vol. 7. No. 4.

**Coetzee, P.** 2007. *Jam Stealer*. Durban: Just Done Productions.

**CSIR.** 2008. *High Confidence Study of Children Potentially Affected by Radionuclide and Heavy Metal Contamination Arising from the Legacy of Mine Water Management Practices on the Far West Rand of South Africa*. Project Concept Note, dated 26/2/2008. Pretoria: Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR).

**CSIS.** (Undated). *De Klerk's Relationship with the South African Intelligence Services. Commentary No. 15*. Ottawa: Canadian Security Intelligence Service Internet Publication. Available online from <http://www.fas.org/irp/world/rsa/com15e.htm>.

**Dale, A.P.** 1992. Recent Hydrological Trends in the Zambezi Basin and Their Effect on the Present Electrical Energy Situation in Zimbabwe and Zambia, in *Journal on Energy in Southern Africa*, Vol. 3, No. 4; 3-11.

**De Klerk, F.W.** 1998. *The Last Trek: A New Beginning*. London: MacMillan.

**Diedericks, A.** 2007. *Journey Without Boundaries: The Operational Life and Experiences of a SA Special Forces Small Team Operator*. Durban: Just Done Publications.

**Dispatch Online.** "Amnesty for Officer who Shot AWB trio". Friday 6 August 1999. <http://www.dispatch.co.za/1999/08/06/southafrica/FOR.HTM>

**Du Toit, A.** 1994. Fragile Defiance: The African Resistance Movement. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G.** (Eds.) *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: HAUM. Pp. 96 - 103.

**Eckstein, G.** 2002. Development of International Water Law and the UN Watercourse Convention. In **Turton, A.R. & Henwood, R.** (Eds.) *Hydropolitics in the Developing World: A Southern African Perspective*. Pp 81-96. Pretoria: African Water Issues Research Unit (AWIRU).

**Erasmus, Z.** 2001. Re-imagining Coloured Identities in Post-Apartheid South Africa. In **Erasmus, Z.** (Ed.) *Coloured by History: Shaped by Place*. Cape Town: Kwela Books.

**Feinstein, A.** 2007. *After the Party: A Personal and Political Journey inside the ANC*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball.

**Feni, L. & Flanagan, L.** 2001. Ciskei Soldiers Charged with Killing Bisho Marchers. *Dispatch Online*. Friday 1 June 2001. <http://www.dispatch.co.za/2001/06/01/easterncape/CISKSOLD.HTM>

**Frankel, P.H.** 1984. *Pretoria's Praetorians: Civil-Military Relations in South Africa*. London: Cambridge University Press.

**Frederikse, J.** 1982. *None but Ourselves: Masses vs. Media in the Making of Zimbabwe*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

**Geldenhuis, D.** 1982. The Destabilization Controversy: An Analysis of a High-Risk Foreign Policy Option for South Africa. In *Politikon*, Vol. 9. No. 2; 16-31. Reprinted as **Geldenhuis, D.** 1983. The Destabilization Controversy: An Analysis of a High-Risk Foreign Policy Option for South Africa. In *Conflict Studies*, No. 148; 11-26. In **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Pp 42-57. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, V.T.: Dartmouth Publishing.

**Geldenhuis, D.** 1984. *The Diplomacy of Isolation: South African Foreign Policy Making*. Johannesburg: Macmillan South Africa.

**Geldenhuis, D.** 1990. *Isolated States: A Comparative Analysis*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball Publishers.

**Geldenhuis, P.** 2007. *Rhodesian Air Force Operations: With Air Strike Log*. Durban: Just Done Publications.

**Gevisser, M.** 2007. *Thabo Mbeki: The Dream Deferred*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball.

**Giliomee, H.** 1981. Processes in Development of the Southern African Frontier, in **Lamar, H. & Thompson, L.** (Eds.) *The Frontier in History: North America and Southern Africa Compared*. New Haven & London: Yale University Press.

**Giliomee, H.** 2003. *The Afrikaners: Biography of a People*. Cape Town: Tafelberg.

**Gleijeses, P.** 1997. Havana's Policy in Africa, 1959 – 76: New Evidence from Cuban Archives, in *Cold War International History Project Bulletin*, Issues 8-9, Winter 1996/1997, Woodrow Wilson Centre for Scholars: Washington DC; Pp 5-18. Available online at <http://www.seas.gwu.edu/nsarchive/cwihp>

**Gottschalk, K.** 1994. United Democratic Front, 1983-1991: Rise, Impact and Consequences. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G.** (Eds.) *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Haum.

**Gumede, W.M.** 2005. *Thabo Mbeki and the Battle for the Soul of the ANC*. Johannesburg: Struik.

**Gutteridge, W.** 1981. South Africa: Strategy for Survival? In *Conflict Studies*, No. 131; 1-33. Reprinted in **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Page 1-32. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, VT: Dartmouth Publishing. Pp 85 – 122.

**Gutteridge, W.** 1983. South Africa's National Strategy: Implications for Regional Security, in *Conflict Studies*, No. 148; 3-9. Reprinted in **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Page 35-41. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, VT: Dartmouth Publishing.

**Gutteridge, W.** 1984. Mineral Resources and National Security, in *Conflict Studies*, No. 162; 1-25. Reprinted in **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Page 59-83. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, VT: Dartmouth Publishing.

**Gutteridge, W.** 1985(a). South Africa: Evolution or Revolution? In *Conflict Studies*, No. 171; 3-39. Reprinted in **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Page 85-120. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, VT: Dartmouth Publishing.

**Gutteridge, W.** 1985(b). The South African Crisis: Time for International Action. In *Conflict Studies*, No. 179; 1-23. Reprinted in **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Page 123-144. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, VT: Dartmouth Publishing. Pp 123 – 146.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

**Gutteridge, W.** 1990. South Africa: Apartheid's Endgame, in *Conflict Studies*, No. 228; 1-37. Reprinted in **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Page 147-182. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, VT: Dartmouth Publishing.

**Gutteridge, W.** 1994. The Military in South African Politics: Champions of National Unity? In *Conflict Studies*, No. 271; 1-29. Reprinted in **Gutteridge, W.** (Ed.) 1995. *South Africa: From Apartheid to National Unity, 1981-1994*. Page 213-241. Aldershot, Hants & Brookfield, VT: Dartmouth Publishing.

**Hirson, B.** 1994. The Trotskyist Groups in South Africa, 1932-1948. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G. (Eds.)** *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Haum.

**Homer-Dixon, T.F.** 1994. Environmental Scarcities and Violent Conflict: Evidence from Cases, in *International Security*, Vol. 19, No. 1; 5-40.

**Hooper, J.** 1990. *Beneath the Visiting Moon: Images of Combat in Southern Africa*. Lexington, MA: D.C. Heath & Co.

**Jackson, R.J.** 1999. *One Hundred Years of Regimental History: Under the Crossed Flags 1899 – 1999*. Johannesburg: Council of the Light Horse Regiment.

**James, L.H.** 1980. Total Water Strategy Needed for the Vaal Triangle: Meeting the Challenge of the Eighties. In *Construction in Southern Africa*, May, 1980; 103-111.

**Johnston, S. & Bernstein, A.** 2007. *Voices of Anger: Protest and Conflict in Two Municipalities. Report to the Conflict and Governance Facility (CAGE)*. Johannesburg: The Centre for Development and Enterprise. ISBN 10:0-9584697-8-4 and ISBN 13: 978-0-9584697-8-4.

**Johnston, N. & Wolmarans, R.** 2008. Xenophobic Violence Grips Johannesburg. *Mail & Guardian*. 23 May 2008. [http://www.mg.co.za/articlePage.aspx?articleid=339509&area=/breaking\\_news/breaking\\_news\\_\\_national/](http://www.mg.co.za/articlePage.aspx?articleid=339509&area=/breaking_news/breaking_news__national/)

**Karis, T. & Carter, G.M.** (Eds.) 1972. *From Protest to Challenge: A Documentary History of African Politics in South Africa 1882 – 1964*. Stanford: Hoover Institution Press.

**Kasrils, R.** 1993. *Armed and Dangerous: My Undercover Struggle against Apartheid*. Oxford: Heinmann Educational Publications.

**Kotzé, D.** 1994. The Role of the South Communist Party in the Struggle for Liberation. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G. (Eds.)** *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Haum.

**Kuus, J.** 1987. *South Africa in Black and White*. London: Harrup.

**Labuschagne, R.** 2002. *On South Africa's Secret Service. An Undercover Agent's Story*. Alberton: Galago.

**Lawrence, P.** 1986. Pretoria has its way in Lesotho, in *Africa Report*, March-April 1986; 50-51.

**Lawrence, P.** 1987. A new Lesotho, in *Africa Report*, January-February 1987; 61-64.

**Liebenberg, B.J.** 1987. The Republic of South Africa, 1961 – 1978. In **Muller, C.F.J.** (Ed.) *Five Hundred Year: South African History*. Pretoria: Academica.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

**Lodge, T.** 1994. The Pan-Africanist Congress, 1959 - 1990. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G.** (Eds.) *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: HAUM. Pp. 104 - 124.

**Maphai, V.** 1994. The Role of Black Consciousness in the Liberation Struggle. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G.** (Eds.) *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Haum.

**Marshall, M.G.** 2006. *Conflict Trends in Africa, 1946 – 2004: A Macro-Comparative Perspective*. A report prepared for the Africa Conflict Prevention Pool (ACCP). London: Government of the United Kingdom.

**Mbeki, G.** 1984. *South Africa: The Peasants' Revolt*. London: IDAF.

**Meer, Fatima.** 1990. *Higher than Hope*. London: Harper Collins.

**Meredith, Martin.** 2007. *Diamonds, Gold and War: The Making of South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball.

**Meissner, R.** 2005. The Transnational Role and Involvement of Interest Groups in Water Politics: A Comparative Analysis of Selected South African Case Studies. Unpublished D.Phil Dissertation. Department of Political Science. University of Pretoria.

**Meissner, R. & Turton, A.R.** 2003. The Hydrosocial Contract Theory and the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. In *Water Policy*, Vol. 5, No. 2; 115-126.

**Mendelsohn, J. & el Obeid, S.** 2004. *Okavango River: The Flow of a Lifeline*. Cape Town: Struik Publishers.

**Midgley, D.C.** 1966. *Cunene River Hydrological Studies*. Hydroconsult.

**Midgley, D.C.** 1987. *Inter-State Water Links for the Future*. Die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns Symposium: Water for Survival. August, 1987.

**Midgley, D.C.** 1988. Cooperative Development of Water and Hydroelectric Potential. In *South Africa in Southern Africa: Economic Interaction*. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa.

**Midgley, D.C.** 1989. Combating Causes of Desiccation in Southern Africa. National Conference on Geosphere and Biosphere Change in Southern Africa. Cape Town. 4-8 December 1989.

**Mills, G.** 1998. Is Lesotho Foray a Lesson Learned? In *Business Day*. 28 October 1998.

**Mills, Greg. & Williams, David.** 2006. *Seven Battles that Shaped South Africa*. Cape Town: Tafelberg.

**Mirumachi, N.** 2005. International River Basins and Cooperation: Hydropolitics of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. Unpublished MA Dissertation. Institute for Environmental Studies, Graduate School of Frontier Science, University of Tokyo, Japan.

**Mirumachi, N.** 2008. Domestic Issues in Developing International Waters in Lesotho: Ensuring Water Security Amidst Political Instability. In **Pachova, N.I., Nakayama, M. & Jansky, L.** (Eds.) *International Water Security: Domestic Threats and Opportunities*. Tokyo: United Nations University Press. Pp 35 – 60.

**Moorcraft, P.L.** 1981. *Africa's Super Power*. Johannesburg: Sygma Books (Pty) Ltd.

**Mopheme.** 1998(a). Lesotho: Can the Scars turn to Stars? *The Survivor*. 20 October 1998.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

**Mopheme.** 1998(b). The Miseducation of Ronnie Kasrils – RSA and the Lesotho Crisis. *The Survivor*. 20 October 1998.

**Motlhabi, M.** 1984. *The Theory and Practice of Black Resistance to Apartheid: A Social Ethical Analysis*. Johannesburg: Skotaville Publishers.

**Nell, Keith.** 2010. *Viscount Down: The Complete Story of the Rhodesian Viscount Disasters Told by an SAS Soldier*. Publisher unknown. Available online at [www.viscountdown.com](http://www.viscountdown.com)

**Ninham Shand.** 1956. *Report on the Regional Development of the Water Resources of Basutoland*. Report Commissioned for the Government of Basutoland by the Director of Public Works under Terms of Reference 1290/W30 dated 11 October 1955. Cape Town: Ninham Shand.

**NIS.** 1994. *National Intelligence Service: 1969 - 1994*. Special Commemorative Book given to all serving officers of the National Intelligence Service. Pretoria: National Intelligence Service.

**Noonan, P.** 2003. *They're Burning the Churches*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media.

**Nortje, P.** 2003. *32 Battalion*. Cape Town: Struik Publishers.

**NWRS.** 2004. *National Water Resource Strategy*. Pretoria: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF). <http://www.dwaf.gov.za/Documents/Policies/NWRS/Default.htm>

**Odendaal, A.** 1994. The Roots of the ANC. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G.** (Eds.) *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: HAUM. Pp. 1 – 7.

**Ohlsson, L.** 1999. *Environment, Scarcity and Conflict: A Study of Malthusian Concerns*. Department of Peace and Development Research. University of Göteborg. ISBN 91-87380-43-9.

**Ostrovsky, V.** 2002. *By Way of Deception: The Making and Unmaking of a Mossad Officer*. Wilshire Press Inc.

**Percival, V. & Homer-Dixon, T.** 1995. *Environmental Scarcity and Violent Conflict: The Case of South Africa*. Washington: American Association for the Advancement of Science.

**Percival, V. & Homer-Dixon, T.** 1998. Environmental Scarcity and Violent Conflict: The Case of South Africa, in *Journal of Peace Research*. Vol. 35. No. 3; Pp 279-298.

**Percival, V. & Homer-Dixon, T.** 2001. The Case of South Africa, in **Diehl, P.F. & Gleditsch, N.P.** (Eds.) *Environmental Conflict*. Boulder: Westview Press. Pp 13 – 35.

**Potholm, C.P.** 1979. *The Theory and Practice of African Politics*. Prentice-Hall: New Jersey.

**Purkitt, Helen E. & Stephen F. Burgess.** 2002. South Africa's Nuclear Decisions. In *International Security* (27)1 (Summer 2002); Pp 186-194.

**Ramsden, Tim.** 2009. *Border-Line Insanity: A National Serviceman's Story*. Alberton: Galago.

**Reid-Daly, R.** (as narrated to **Stiff, P.**) 1982. *Selous Scouts: Top Secret War*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.

**SASS.** 1996. *SASS Newsletter: Special Edition*. (Farewell Messages for M.J.M Louw). Pretoria: South African Secret Service.

**Schreiner, E.** 2000. *Time Stretching Fear: The Detention and Solitary Confinement of 14 Anti-Apartheid Trialists 1987 – 1991*. Cape Town: Robben Island Museum Press.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

- Scudder, T.** 1989. River Basin Projects in Africa, in *Environment*, Vol. 31, No. 2; 4-32.
- Scudder, T.** 1990. Victims of Development Revisited: The Political Costs of River Basin Development, in *Development Anthropology Network*, Vol. 8, No. 1; 1-5.
- Scudder, T., Manley, R.E., Coley, R.W., Davis, R.K., Green, J., Howard, G.W., Lawry, S.W., Martz, P.P., Rogers, P.P., Taylor, A.R.D., Turner, S.D., White, G.F. & Wright, E.P.** 1993. *The IUCN Review of the Southern Okavango Integrated Water Development Project*. Gland: IUCN Communications Division.
- Scudder, T.** 2008. Okavango River Basin. In **Varis, O., Tortajada, C. & Biswas, A.J. (Eds.)** *Management of Transboundary Rivers and Lakes*. Berlin: Springer Verlag. Pp. 81 – 104.
- Sibanda, B.** 2008. Falling Economic Standards Cause Xenophobia in South Africa. *Afrik.com*. 14 May 2008. <http://en.afrik.com/article13586.html>
- Slovo, J.** 1994. Beyond the Stereotype: The SACP in the Past, Present and Future. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G. (Eds.)** *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Haum.
- Spitz, R. & Chaskalson, M.** 2000. *The Politics of Transition: A Hidden History of South Africa's Negotiated Settlement*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press.
- Steenkamp, W.** 1983. *Borderstrike: South Africa into Angola*. Pretoria: Butterworth Publishers.
- Steenkamp, W.** 1985. *South Africa's Border War*. Pretoria: Butterworth Publishers.
- Stiff, P.** 1985. *See you in November: Rhodesia's No-holds Barred Intelligence War*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.
- Stiff, P.** 1986. *Taming the Landmine*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.
- Stiff, P.** 1998. *Nine Days of War: Koevoet Operations in Namibia: 1979 – 1989*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.
- Stiff, P.** 1999. *The Silent War: South African Recce Operations 1969 - 1994*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.
- Stiff, P.** 2001. *Warfare by Other Means: South Africa in the 1980's and 1990's*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.
- Stiff, P.** 2002. *See you in November: The Story of an SAS Assassin*. Alberton: Galago Publishers.
- Tempelhoff, J.W.N.** 2003. *The Substance of Ubiquity: Rand Water 1903 – 2003*. Vanderbijlpark: Kleio Publishers.
- Trolldalen, J.M.** 1992. International River Systems, in *International Environmental Conflict Resolution: The Role of the United Nations*. Washington, DC: World Foundation for Environment and Development. Reprinted in **Wolf, A. (Ed.)** 2002. *Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Water Systems*. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar. (Pages 114-147).
- Turner, J.W.** 1998. *Continent Ablaze: The Insurgency Wars in Africa 1960 to the Present*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball Publishers.
- Turton, Andrew Charles.** 2004. An Ancestral Record of Anthony Richard Turton. Unpublished family manuscript.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

Updated February 2012

**Turton, A.R.** 1997. *Southern African Hydropolitics: Developmental Trajectories of Zambezi Basin States and South Africa*. Paper presented at the Second Southern African Water and Wastewater Conference. Water Africa '97. 15-19 September 1997. Harare, Zimbabwe. MEWREW Occasional Paper No. 7, SOAS Water Issues Study Group, University of London, <http://www.soas.ac.uk/Geography/WaterIssues/OccasionalPapers/home.html>

**Turton, A.R.** 1997. *The Hydropolitical Dynamics of Southern Africa: Towards a Predictive Model for the Zambezi Basin*. Paper presented to the SANCIAHS/SAICE Conference. 17-19 November 1997. University of Pretoria, South Africa.

**Turton, A.R.** 1998. *The Hydropolitics of Southern Africa: The Case of the Zambezi River Basin as an Area of Potential Co-operation Based on Allan's Concept of 'Virtual Water'*. Unpublished M.A. Dissertation, Department of International Politics, University of South Africa, Pretoria, South Africa.

**Turton, A.R.** 1999. *Statutory Instruments for the Maintenance of Ethnic Minority Interests in a Multi-Cultural Community: The Case of the Afrikaners in South Africa*. Translated into Russian as "Pravovye меры защиты интересов этнических меньшинств в многонациональном обществе: африканеры Южного Африки (Legal measures of defending interests of ethnic minorities in a multinational society: The Afrikaners of South Africa) in **Novikova, N.I. & Tishkov, V.** (Eds.) *Folk Law and Legal Pluralism*. (Proceedings of the 11<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Folk Law and Legal Pluralism, August 1997, Moscow). Moscow: Institute of Ethnology and Anthropology; Pp. 38-47.

**Turton, A.R.** 2000. *Statutory Instruments for the Maintenance of Ethnic Minority Interests in a Multicultural Community: The Case of the Afrikaners in South Africa*. *Journal of Legal Pluralism and Unofficial Law*. No. 45; Pp 137 – 164. Available online at <http://www.jlp.bham.ac.uk/volumes/45/45-contents.htm>

**Turton, A.R.** 2003. *The Political Aspects of Institutional Development in the Water Sector: South Africa and its International River Basins*. Unpublished draft of a D.Phil. Thesis. Department of Political Science. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

**Turton, A.R.** 2004. *The Evolution of Water Management Institutions in Select Southern African International River Basins*. In **Biswas, A.K., Unver, O. & Tortajada, C.** (Eds.) *Water as a Focus for Regional Development*. London: Oxford University Press. Pp 251-289.

**Turton, A.R.** 2006. *Shaking Hands with Billy: The Private Memoirs of Anthony Richard Turton*. Limited edition. Krugersdorp: JFA Printers.

**Turton, A.R.** 2007. *The Hydropolitics of Cooperation: South Africa during the Cold War*. In **Grover, V.E.** (Ed.) *Water: A Source of Conflict or Cooperation?* Enfield, NH: Science Publishers. Pp 125 – 143. ISBN 978-1-57808-511-8. Formerly CSIR Report No: ENV-P-R 2005-008.

**Turton, A.R.** 2008. *The Southern African Hydropolitical Complex*. In **Varis, O., Tortajada, C. & Biswas, A.J.** (Eds.) *Management of Transboundary Rivers and Lakes*. Berlin: Springer Verlag. Pp. 21 – 80. Formerly entitled A Critical Assessment of the River Basins at Risk in the Southern African Hydropolitical Complex. Paper presented at the Workshop on the Management of International Rivers and Lakes, hosted by the Third World Centre for Water Management and the Helsinki University of Technology. 17-19 August 2005. Helsinki, Finland. CSIR Report No. ENV-P-CONF 2005-001.

**Turton, A.R.** 2008. *Three Strategic Water Quality Challenges that Decision-Makers Need to Know About and How the CSIR Should Respond*. CSIR Report No. CSIR/NRE/WR/EXP/2008/0160/A. Keynote address, A Clean South Africa, presented at the CSIR Conference "Science Real and Relevant", 18 November 2008. Pretoria: Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR). Available online at [http://www.bosparra.com/wp-content/uploads/2008/11/banned\\_csir2008.pdf](http://www.bosparra.com/wp-content/uploads/2008/11/banned_csir2008.pdf)

**Turton, A.R.** 2009. *South African Water and Mining Policy: A Study of Strategies for Transition*. In **Huitema, D. & Meijerink, S.** (Eds.) *Water Transitions*. Netherlands: Edgar Elgar.

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

**Turton, A.R.** 2009. Resource Allocation and Xenophobic Violence. In **Purkitt, H.** (Ed.) *African Environmental and Human Security and AFRICOM in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. New York: Cambria Press.

**Turton, A.R.** 2010. *Shaking Hands with Billy: The Private Memoirs of Anthony Richard Turton*. Durban: Just Done Publications. See <http://www.shakinghandswithbilly.com>

**Turton, A.R. & Bernhardt, W.** 1998. *Policy-Making within an Oligarchy: The Case of South Africa under Apartheid Rule*. Paper presented at the Congress of the International Union of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences (IUAES), Symposium on Policy, Power and Governance, 27 July, 1998. Williamsburg, Virginia, USA.

**Turton, A.R., Meissner, R., Mampane, P.M. & Seremo, O.** 2004. *A Hydropolitical History of South Africa's International River Basins*. Report No. 1220/1/04 to the Water Research Commission. Pretoria: Water Research Commission.

**Turton, A.R., & Earle, A.** 2005. Post-Apartheid Institutional Development in Selected Southern African International River Basins. In **Gopalakrishnan, C., Tortajada, C. & Biswas, A.K.** (Eds.). *Water Institutions: Policies, Performance & Prospects*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag. Pp 154-173.

**Turton, A.R. & Funke, N.** 2008. Hydro-hegemony in the context of the Orange River Basin. *Water Policy*, 10(2): 51 – 70.

**Tyler, H.** 1995. *Life in the Time of Sharpeville - and Wayward Seeds of the New South Africa*. Cape Town: Kwela Books.

**Van Vuuren, L.** 2008. Eutrophication: Microscope Refocused on SA Water Quality Threat. *Water Wheel*. (7)5 Pp14 -17.

**Walshe, P.** 1987. *The Rise of African Nationalism in South Africa*. Cape Town: Ad Donker (Pty) Ltd.

**Venter, A.J.** 1973. *Portugal's Guerrilla War*. J. Malherbe Publications.

**Venter, A.J.** 1975. *The Zambezi Salient: Conflict in Southern Africa*. Devin-Adair Publishers.

**Venter, A.J.** 1977. *Vorster's Africa: Friendship and Frustration*. E. Stanton Publishers.

**Venter, A.J.** 1992. *War in Angola*. Concord Publications.

**Venter, A.J.** 2008. *How South Africa Built Six Atom Bombs (And Then Abandoned its Nuclear Weapons Program)*. Johannesburg: Ashanti Publications.

**Venter, A.J., Wood, R. & Neall, E.** 1994. *Chopper Boys: Helicopter Warfare in Africa*. Southern Book Publishers.

**Volker, W.** 2010. *Signal Units of the South African Corps of Signals and Related Signal Services*. Pretoria: Veritas Books. ISBN 978-0-620-45345-5

**Welsh, Frank.** 2000. *A History of South Africa*. London: Harper Collins Publishers.

**Weltz, Adam.** 2009. The spy who came in from the gold: Has a leading water policy expert been suspended for being a former spook – or for treading on the mining industry's toes? In *Noseweek*, No. 111, January 2009; Pp 30 – 31.

**Wessels, Leon.** 1994. *Die Einde van 'n Era: Bevryding van 'n Afrikaner*. Cape Town: Tafelberg Publishers.

**Westad, O.A.** 1997. Moscow and the Angolan Crisis, 1974 – 1976: A New Pattern of Intervention, in *Cold War International History Project Bulletin*, Issues 8-9, Winter 1996/1997, Woodrow Wilson

## How many bones must you bury before you can call yourself an African?

---

Updated February 2012

Centre for Scholars: Washington DC; Pp 21 – 32. Available online at <http://www.seas.gwu.edu/nsarchive/cwihp>

**Wilkins, P.I.** 2000. *Chopper Pilot*. Durban: Just Done Publications.

**Williams, R.** 1994. The Other Armies: Writing the History of MK. In **Liebenberg, I., Lortan, F., Nel, B. & van der Westhuizen, G.** (Eds.) *The Long March: The Story of the Struggle for Liberation in South Africa*. Pretoria: HAUM. Pp. 22 - 34.